



Final Financial Status Report

This form is an abbreviated version of the standard financial status report prescribed by the Office of Management and Budget (Standard Form 269) and may, at your discretion, be used instead of the OMB form. Questions concerning this form or its completion should be sent to the NEH Grants Office at the address indicated below, or you may call (202) 785-0494.

Within 90 days after the completion date of the grant, the original and two copies of this report should be forwarded to the

GRANTS OFFICE

Room 310
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20506

GRANTEE ORGANIZATION (Name and complete address, including zip code) The Trustees of Columbia University Box 9, Central Mail Room New York, NY 10027	NEH GRANT NUMBER <u>NEH-RT21325-91</u> GRANT PERIOD/PERIOD COVERED BY REPORT (this report should be cumulative for the entire grant period) FROM <u>7-1-91</u> TO <u>6-30-94</u> <small>(month/year) (month/year)</small> OPTIONAL: Your account or other identifying number <u>(b) (4)</u>
--	---

STATUS OF FUNDS

1. TOTAL PROJECT EXPENDITURES

2. LESS: COST SHARING OR NONFEDERAL SHARE OF OUTLAYS. (Include expenditures covered by cash and noncash (in-kind) contributions from your organization and/or third parties and any gifts certified to obtain NEH matching funds)

3. TOTAL EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO NEH (Item 1 minus Item 2)

4. TOTAL AMOUNT OF NEH AWARD

5. AMOUNT OF NEH AWARD UNEXPENDED (Item 4 minus Item 3)

1. \$	<u>928,416.00</u>
2. \$	<u>514,234.00</u>
3. \$	<u>414,182.00</u>
4. \$	<u>414,182.00</u>
5. \$	<u>- 0 -</u> <i>Steve Venezia 11-16-94</i>

FILE

REMINDER: Any unexpended grant payments must be returned to NEH. A refund check referencing the NEH grant number and made payable to "National Endowment for the Humanities" should be attached to this form. (Grantees on a letter of credit payment basis have the option of offsetting the unexpended payment against their next drawdown with an explanation on Form NFAH 1023)

INDIRECT COST INFORMATION

The amount charged for indirect costs should be included in the total expenditure amounts above. Please itemize the charges for indirect costs in the space below. Use an additional sheet of paper if necessary.

PERIOD RATE IN EFFECT (from/to)	RATE (%)	BASE(\$)	TOTAL AMOUNT (\$)	FEDERAL SHARE (\$)
7-1-91 to 6-30-92	74.1% ✓	125,547.00 ✓	93,030.00 ✓	18,832.00 ✓
7-1-92 to 6-30-94	67% ✓	425,053.00 ✓	284,786.00 ✓	35,192.00 ✓
TOTALS			377,816.00 ✓	54,024.00 ✓

I certify that to the best of my knowledge this report is correct and complete, that there are no outstanding unpaid commitments of federal funds, and that all expenditures are for the purposes set forth in the award documents.

SIGNATURE Nancy Alvarez DATE 11/9/94

PRINTED NAME & TITLE Nancy Alvarez, Assistant Manager, Restricted Funds Division

TELEPHONE (b) (6)

Columbia University in the City of New York | New York, N.Y. 10027

OFFICE OF PROJECTS AND GRANTS

Box 20 Low Memorial Library

September 22, 1994
OPG:4853

Mr. David J. Wallace, Director
Grants Office, Room 310
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20506

Re: RT-21325-91

Dear Mr. Wallace:

Please note that the Final Financial Report for the referenced grant, "Encyclopaedia Iranica," due September 30, 1994, will be submitted by October 31, 1994.

We apologize for the delay and any inconvenience it may cause.

Sincerely,



Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer

HOLD CODE
✓ 1 "
ON 9/26/94

Columbia University in the City of New York ~~Grants Office~~ New York, N. Y. 10027

OFFICE OF PROJECTS AND GRANTS

1994 AUG 13 11:45 Box 20 Low Memorial Library

August 17, 1994

OPG:4468

Mr. David J. Wallace
Director, Grants Office
Room 310
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20506

SENT TO DIVISION

Re:NEH Grant No. Rt-21325-91

Dear Mr. Wallace:

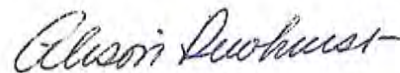
Enclosed are two (2) copies of the Final Performance Report due September 30, 1994 for the referenced award entitled "Encyclopaedia Iranica."

The report has been prepared by Professor Ehsan Yarshater, Director of the University's Center for Iranian Studies, who serves as the project director.

Also enclosed is one bound copy of reprints to be forwarded to the Division of Research.

This report has been appropriately approved within the University. I submit it for your consideration.

Sincerely yours,



Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer

encl.
AD:ljs

cc: Dr. Martha B. Chomiak
Division of Research Programs, NEH

FILE

FINAL NARRATIVE REPORT - RT-21325-91

The following is the fifth and final Narrative Report of Accomplishment for the grant RT-21325-91 for the grant period July 1991 -June 1994 for the project *Encyclopaedia Iranica*.

RESEARCH GRANTS OFFICE
MAY 13 11:45

SENT TO DIVISION

INTRODUCTION

The *Encyclopaedia Iranica* is a research tool designed to fill a notable gap in the available research material on the Middle East. It is intended to respond to the needs of scholars, specialists, and students as a detailed reference work in the field of Iranian studies specifically and the Middle East in general. The project represents the first attempt ever made to present systematically the latest research on anthropological, ethnographic, historical, geographical, archaeological, literary, artistic, folkloric, economic, scientific, philosophic, religious, social and political aspects of Iranian civilization. Beyond the basic categories of biography and toponymy, the *Encyclopaedia* presents discussions of terms and terminologies as well as survey articles pertaining to the above fields of research.

The scope of the *Encyclopaedia* encompasses not only Iranian cultures in their historical and geographical settings, but also those cultures which show an historical relationship with Iran or Iranian speaking peoples beyond the boundaries of modern Iran and Afghanistan. Thus, the civilizations of Central Asia from ancient times to the present, the Indo-Iranian culture, the Muslim civilization of the Indian subcontinent (which employed Persian as its literary and administrative language), and to varying extents, Ottoman civilization, and Caucasian and Mesopotamian cultures fall within the purview of the *Encyclopaedia*. The subject areas covered by the *Encyclopaedia* are reflected in the areas of responsibility of the 36 scholars who serve the project as Consulting Editors.

The time period covered by the *Encyclopaedia* extends from pre-history to the present. Biographies of living people, however, are excluded. The *Encyclopaedia* draws on the skills of an international body of scholars in order to provide an accurate and up-to-date presentation of all material; the extent of this coordinated effort can be seen in the list of contributors in each fascicle. This diversity in expertise is also illustrated by the wide range of key primary sources, reference works, and journals for which the *Encyclopaedia* gives short references and abbreviations.

One of the major problems in compiling a well-balanced and comprehensive body of articles covering all aspects of Iranian life and culture is the lack of precedent for such a project. In numerous cases research has to be initiated in order to provide groundwork for scholarly accounts of subjects, and many articles represent the first orderly, well-documented treatment of their subjects to be published.

Editorial policy recognizes the possibility of running into a virtually open-ended project and counters it by strictly limiting the number and extent of entries by the projected size of the *Encyclopaedia* (approximately 14 million words total, excluding an Index and a Supplement volume) and by inviting consulting experts to prepare lists of entries which they consider to be most strategic for the project and its purposes. Lists of potential entries are constantly being updated and revised according to need; titles of limited significance are either deleted or consolidated under broader survey articles.

The *Encyclopaedia* has unmistakable bearing and impact on many fields of research, including Islamic studies, history of religions, and the ethnography and folklore of the Middle East, to name but a few. This is the case when an invitation to write an article on a certain subject leads to fresh or initial research. Such new research has led to the publication of articles for journals, as well as monographs, by some of our contributors, thereby extending the *Encyclopaedia's* goals beyond its immediate purposes.¹

Project Renewal

A one-year no funds extension of this grant to complete the work initially planned for this phase of the project was approved and the grant was renewed through June 31, 1993. An application for grant renewal will be submitted in September for the period July 1995 - June 1998.

¹ some titles that have come out of this new research are: "Reflections of Sasanian court life in Islamic works" by Dr. Mohammadi-Malayeri in *Iran Shenasi*, "The Philosophy of Sadra Shirazi" by Prof. Hadi Haeri in *Iran Shenasi*, and *Essays on History and Culture* (in Persian), by the late Prof. Gh. Yousefi. E. Carter and W. Sumner's monograph on Elam has been mentioned in earlier reports.

THE PROGRESS OF THE PROJECT

During the period of the grant the preparation of the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* fascicles for publication has continued as planned and Volumes V and VI were completed and the first fascicle of Volume VII has been published. A total of thirteen fascicles, from Fascicle 3, Volume V through Fascicle 1, Volume VII (Central Asia - Dastur al-Afazel) were published. This translates into 584 published entries. In the past year, the final entries in letter D (some 41 articles) were received and have been prepared for publication. Work on other letters has continued and has been duly noted in the interim narrative reports. In sum, all E invitations were sent out and the majority of the articles have already been received; F invitations have all been sent and a good many of the articles have come in, and G invitations are being sent out. During the period which is the subject of this report we have sent out 930 invitations and have received 662 articles. The number of articles to be published however falls somewhat short of this number because in the process of editing we normally drop a number of articles either on account of attempts to shorten the *Encyclopaedia* or because their being subsumed under broader titles.

Editing

As previously mentioned, the editorial task is the most important, the most delicate, and also the most time-consuming aspect of our project.

Articles arrive in a variety of languages and styles. To achieve the necessary harmony of style and consistency of format in the articles, as well as to systematize the bibliographies and to bring the rendering of foreign terms and proper names in line with the *Encyclopaedia's* scheme of transliteration, comprise one aspect of the editorial task. The other is to ascertain the accuracy, adequacy and proper organization of material we send to the printer. Very often this means rewriting portions of the articles, adding new material, expanding bibliographies, and shortening passages which overlap with other published or to-be-published articles. As a result, the articles have to be retyped sometimes more than once, before they become ready for copyediting. Such

alterations often entail considerable correspondence with authors and field editors. When articles are sent to their authors for final approval and updating, many add new material and augment bibliographies. These additions frequently necessitate further editorial work and retyping.

Starting with Volume V all material has been prepared on the computers and copy has been formatted and sent to the printer on discs. We have thus eliminated the necessity of reading various stages of proofs that used to be sent by the publisher, except for the final blue copy which still has to be proofread, and we have cut down on back and forth correspondence between the editorial office and the publishers. Nevertheless, in order to ensure accuracy, several editors read, edit, and proofread the articles before they are finalized.

Beside myself and the Assistant Editors, who are regularly engaged in carrying out the editorial task, we have also used, as usual, the services of freelance editors and our field editors, as well as other scholars, for specialized articles. Starting with Volume VII, the final stages of the preparation of the fascicle, that is, the essential layout part of the publishing process, is being done by an outside consultant to cut back on time spent in-house on technical fine points of the process so the editors can concentrate on actual editing of copy.

Proofreading

Although we do not read printer's proofs any longer, we still have to proofread articles at least three times, and proofreading is in fact an important part of our editorial process. It requires utmost care, high concentration, familiarity with the subject and with our guidelines, and good eyesight. Correcting proofs is done chiefly by our Assistant Editors.

Proofreading normally means comparing a printed or typeset text with the corrected original and marking the differences; in practice however our proofreading borders on mini-editing and has to be done with great care so as to achieve further desired adjustments. The first round of proofreading occurs after articles have been typed or converted to our Macintosh system and our

font (a custom-made font especially designed and patented for the *Encyclopaedia*). In converting the diskettes that we receive from authors there occur always a number of inaccuracies, mostly because of the large number of diacritical marks that we use. The second time comes after the articles have been edited, when another editor reviews the work of the primary editor. Articles are proofread a third time after they have been formatted.

Staff

As mentioned in our interim reports, we have been suffering from a shortage in expert staffing for several years. The combined qualifications we require are hard to come by and the very low level of our salaries do not help either.

Since the departure of Prof. P. O. Skjaervø in 1991, our search for an Assistant Editor for the pre-Islamic field has been rather unsuccessful. Dr. Philip Huyse, a capable philologist and classicist, spent a year with the project (February - December 1992) and now does occasional editing for us from Europe where he has received a less frugal appointment at the Berlin Academy. We must continue our search for an expert in pre-Islamic Iranian studies, preferably for someone with a knowledge of classical languages.

Dr. John Walbridge was with the staff as Assistant Editor from May 1991 through August 1993. However, he was offered an Associate Professorship in Persian Intellectual History at Indiana University and a search for another Assistant Editor for the Islamic period was undertaken. In the course of 1993 we advertised widely and considered a number of applications, including (b) (6), (b) (6), (b) (6) and (b) (6) as well as a number of other applicants from various parts of the United States. Selection proved problematic and several candidates withdrew their applications. Finally we decided on Dr. Doostkhah, a former Professor of Persian Language and Literature at Isfahan University, He was invited to join the editorial staff and he has been a member of the staff since October 1993. However, he is returning to Australia to join his family in

September 1994.

During the period of this grant Dr. Estelle Whelan has served as Assistant Editor; and Manouchehr Kasheff and Dr. Ahmad Ashraf have continued to assist us as part-time Assistant Editors. Dr. Khosrow Shakeri a former research scholar at Harvard who concentrates on modern Persian history, particularly the history of leftist movements, was invited to join the editorial staff in February 1994. He is now learning the ropes and we are hoping that he will continue to work with us. Dina Amin takes care of the administrative aspects of our work, Haideh Sahim attends to secretarial work.

Reviews

Although we have received more reviews than other comparable encyclopedias (periodicals shy away from reviewing encyclopedias before they are completed) we are taking steps to increase the reviews. Reviews are helpful both in familiarizing a larger readership with the *Encyclopaedia* and promoting its subscription. They also help our fundraising. A committee of the "Friends of the Encyclopaedia" has now been formed to assist with placing the volumes or fascicle of the *Encyclopaedia* with various journals for review. By rights this is a task that should be shouldered by our publisher, but the publisher's acquaintance with the academic world is limited. Furthermore although the volumes are tempting to some reviewers because of their size and corresponding price, the actual reviewing of them often proves daunting on account of the variety of articles and the level of their discourse. Therefore if the publisher is left to his own devices all he can do is to send out a number of copies for review, of which only a fraction will actually be reviewed, if at all. The committee has now been working in earnest for the past nine months and the reviews which have resulted from its efforts are now beginning to appear. Naturally the editorial staff and particularly myself have to help with these efforts and contact various journals and periodicals. Many of the reviews are in Persian and have been published in a variety of Persian or bilingual journals, particularly those published in the United States (there are at least a dozen of them) partly because of their own interest and partly because they help our fundraising

among the Persian donors. The Persian reviews have not been sent to the Endowment, however; but a number of them will be found in an album of reviews that we have put together for fundraising purposes.

Since the most common comment by review editors of the journals is that they have difficulty finding reviewers who are able to write comprehensive reviews of the volumes, one of the suggestions we have made to them is that specialists be asked to review the volume for only the articles in their field (e.g. art history, economy, history, etc.). A perennial problem, however, is that potential reviewers are also contributors to the *Encyclopaedia*.

A list of the reviews that have appeared in the past three years and have been forwarded to the Endowment is as follows:

Volumes I - III by I. Medvedskaya in *Vestnik Drevnij Istorii* (Russia), 1991

Volume III by Jean Calmard in *Studia Iranica* (France), 1991

Volume III by Michael Rogers in *Bulletin of the School of Oriental & African Studies* (England), 1991

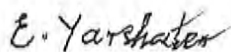
Series of articles on Carpets by Sirous Parham in *Nashr-e Danesh* (Iran) 1992.

Volume IV by Jiri Becka in *Archiv Orientalni* (Czechoslovakia), 1993

Volume III by Richard Bulliett in *International Journal of Middle Eastern Studies* (USA), 1992

Volumes I - III in *Die Welt des Islams* (Germany), 1993

Respectfully submitted,



Ehsan Yarshater
Project Director

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506

May 3, 1994

Ms. Alison Dewhurst
Office of Projects and Grants
Columbia University
405 Low Library
New York, NY 10027

Ref: RT-21325-91

Dear Ms. Dewhurst:

I wish to inform you that the Endowment's offer to match gifts which are raised for the referenced project will terminate June 30, 1994. If there is a possibility that additional gift certifications will be forwarded to the Endowment before the offer terminates, please advise the Donations Section of the Grants Office of the amount of the gifts and the date by which the certification will be forwarded to NEH.

Any questions you may have about the feasibility of extending the offer period should be resolved before the current offer terminates. In the event we do not hear from your institution by this date, the offer will automatically be closed.

Sincerely,

Stephen Veneziani
Grants Administrator

cc: Ehsan D. Yarshater

DATA CHANGE REQUEST

7-90

TO: Grants Office/Room 310

DATE: Dec. 14 1993

FROM: Martie B Chomiak

RE: NEH Grant # RT 21325-91

1993 DEC 15 AM 7:51

Institution: YARSHATER / Encyclopedia

Please process the following data change(s):

Change grant ending date to _____ month/day/year → Check here if grantee will be required to submit interim performance reports during extension period.

Change grant beginning date to _____ month/day/year

Change G&M offer expiration date to _____ month/day/year

Grants Office Use Only:
9 out Rpts. 1-2-3 after _____

Note receipt of the Interim Performance Rpt.
 Final Performance Rpt.

Note change in project director project director's address.

Other

FILE *[Signature]*

Division Will Attach Copies of Correspondence Relating to the Data Change.



DEC 10 1993

LIBRARY OFFICE

1993 DEC 15 AM 7:51

ENCYCLOPÆDIA IRANICA

Columbia University
450 Riverside Drive, No 4
New York, N.Y. 10027
Tel: (212) 280-4366
Fax: (212) 749-9524

December 7, 1993

Dr. Martha Chomiak
National Endowment for the Humanities
Old Post Office
1100 Pennsylvania Ave.
Washington, DC 20506

Dear Dr. Chomiak,

As you are aware, the Endowment had insisted that I limit the scope of the *Encyclopædia Iranica* and I have agreed to comply.

This has, however, added a new dimension to my work: an ongoing struggle with the contributors over the length of the articles. Sometimes it is limited to a skirmish, but occasionally it develops into a battle, with casualties on both sides; we will lose a good article and, if the injury is severe, also the contributor, while the authors lose the pages of the *Encyclopædia* for exposing their scholarship. Many of our contributors are used to writing thorough, rather lengthy articles and are understandably incensed when we insist on something that appears to them as "limited scholarship"; but then tension was expected and some losses are unavoidable.

A recent example posed a dilemma and caused much heart-searching. We had invited an article on DOGS. Dogs are important in Persian culture, not the least because of religious aspects to dogs' function in pre-Islamic Persia. Dogs, like cattle, were considered sacred animals and some cleansing rituals and funerary procedures among Zoroastrians will not be valid without the presence of a dog. The article ii on dogs was to deal with man's best friend (incidentally considered ritually impure in Islam) in the Islamic period. We had invited an article in 600 words; the article has arrived not in 600 but in 9000 words, by one who is the only Persian folklore expert in the States and happens to be also our Consulting Editor for the field.

My first reaction was one of outrage and I took up my pen with the furious intent of radical surgery, but as I progressed, I began to feel faint in the heart because so much effort, research, and scholarship had gone into the making of the article. I realized that even if I cut most of the vital parts, still I could not reduce the article to anything close to our proposed length. Furthermore, the article represented original research; in fact the first treatment of the subject in any language. So I resigned myself to delete only about one half of the article and compensated for the crime of unleashing the doglore on the pages of the *Encyclopædia* to drop several articles on lesser poets, jurists, and judges. This may give you an idea of the pains and pleasures of editing an encyclopædia with a limited scope.

RECEIVED FROM DIVISION

We have a similar article in terms of length in letter E, namely, EQTA^c, under which the feudal system of land tenure in the course of Persian history in Islamic times has been treated. It is by Ann K. S. Lambton, the foremost expert on the subject and a very demanding scholar. Fortunately, it exempts us from treating several topics and terms which are treated under it. Nevertheless, I shall have to suppress a few articles to atone for publishing it as is. So please do not be surprised when you see these lengthy articles in print.

Sincerely yours,

E. Yarshater
Ehsan Yarshater



ENCYCLOPÆDIA IRANICA

Columbia University
450 Riverside Drive, No 4
New York, N.Y. 10027
Tel: (212) 280-4366
Fax: (212) 749-9524

December 7, 1993

Dr. Martha Chomiak
National Endowment for the Humanities
Old Post Office
1100 Pennsylvania Ave.
Washington, DC 20506

Dear Dr. Chomiak,

Many of the users of the *Encyclopædia Iranica* had complained that the volumes were too heavy and not easy to handle. I have, therefore, decided, in consultation with the publishers, to have six fascicles, instead of eight, bound in a volume, thus, volume six, which is completed and should be published before the end of the year, contains six fascicles. This would also increase the number of 14 volumes, in which the *Encyclopædia* was to be completed, by three volumes (2 fascicles x 9 remaining volumes = 18, which gives 3 volumes). An index volume and a supplement volume will bring the total to 19 (at most to 20 if the final index exceeds one volume).

Sincerely yours,

E. Yarshater
Ehsan Yarshater

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506



December 14, 1993

Professor Ehsan Yarshater
Encyclopedia Iranica
450 Riverside Drive, Apt. 4
New York NY 10027

REF: RT-21325-91

Dear Professor Yarshater:

Your last letter to me, dated December 7, 1993, has given me a great deal of pleasure. It was, moreover, so informative, both in terms of the actual progress of the Encyclopedia Iranica and of the cultural history of the dog, that I cannot wait for the next fascicle to appear. I'm also having a hard time keeping myself from reading the articles in fascicle 6, which we have just received. The novel on the Persian version of Napoleonism is particularly tempting.

To give you a little bit more time for your work, please consider your letter as the interim report on this project that is due in January, 1994. Your next interim report on the EI will be due in July, 1994.

Please accept my best wishes for the New Year, and for the holiday season.

Sincerely,

Martha B. Chomiak
Division of Research

cc: Steven Veneziani,
Grants Office, NEH

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

002707

WARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Alison Dewhurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: Amendment	DATE OF ACTION: 11/24/93								
	ID NUMBER: RI-21325-91									
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">FROM</td> <td style="text-align: center;">07/91</td> <td style="text-align: center;">THRU</td> <td style="text-align: center;">06/94</td> </tr> </table>		FROM	07/91	THRU	06/94				
FROM	07/91	THRU	06/94							
	FUNDING <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">OUTRIGHT \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">225,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">GIFT \$</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">FEDERAL MATCH \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">189,182.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">TOTAL AWARDED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">414,182.00</td> </tr> </table>		OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00	GIFT \$		FEDERAL MATCH \$	189,182.00	TOTAL AWARDED \$	414,182.00
OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00									
GIFT \$										
FEDERAL MATCH \$	189,182.00									
TOTAL AWARDED \$	414,182.00									
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">AMOUNT OFFERED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">200000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">OFFER EXPIRES</td> <td style="text-align: right;">06/94</td> </tr> </table>		FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS		AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200000.00	OFFER EXPIRES	06/94		
FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS										
AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200000.00									
OFFER EXPIRES	06/94									
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica										

REMARKS:

A gift certification has been received and matched by the Endowment. This grant is therefore increased by \$76,000 in matching funds to the new funding level indicated above.

We would appreciate your informing the donor(s) that matching funds have been provided by the Endowment.

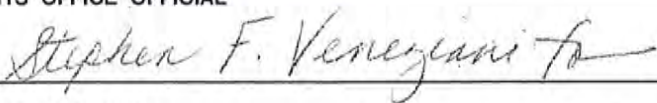
Please note that the expenditure of certified gift funds is a part of the non-federal share of project costs (cost sharing) and must be included as such on all financial reports. Also, for every dollar in matching funds which is expended on this project, an equal amount of gift funds must also be expended.

All other provisions of this award remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

NEH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL

Signature



Name and Title

 David J. Wallace
 Director, Grants Office
FOR AGENCY USE ONLY:

594/50200 251-4-2403-4102

\$76,000.00

 K45
 11/30/93

 Ehsan O. Yarshater
 450 Riverside Drive
 Apartment 4
 New York, NY 10027

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

N E H -- ROUTING SHEET NUMBER: 94 0055 A RECORDED: 11-22-93
 GRANT NUMB. 1: RT 21725 01
 GRANTEE: Columbia University
 PROJ. DIRECTOR: Ehsan O. Varshater
 FED-MATCH AUTHORIZED GRAND TOTAL: \$200,000.00
 OFFER EXPIRATION: 06-30-94
 MATCHING COMMITMENTS ON HAND: \$.00

--- TO BE PROCESSED NOW ---

ACCT-CODE & PROCESSED GIFT	ACCT-CODES & RELEASED FED-MATCH
999 9 9999 9999 \$76000.00	251 4 2403 4102 \$76000.00
	\$0.00
	\$0.00
	TOTAL MATCH: \$76000.00

---CURRENT SCHEDULE---

MATCH		FY-94	FY	FY	FY	FY
AUTHORIZED	--	\$200000.00				
RELEASED	--	\$189182.00				
BALANCE	--	\$10818.00				

GIFTS
 RAISED -- \$189182.00
 REQUIRED -- \$200000.00
 PROCESSED -- \$189182.00
 BALANCE -- \$10818.00
 EXCESS -- \$.00

*NOTE: Balance = Required - Processed.

---DONATION BREAKDOWN---

CATEGORY	CURRENT	TO-DATE
1	\$0.00	\$31162.00
2	\$0.00	\$10020.00
3	\$75000.00	\$147000.00
4	\$0.00	\$0.00
5	\$0.00	\$0.00
6	\$1000.00	\$1000.00
7	\$0.00	\$0.00
8	\$0.00	\$0.00
9	\$0.00	\$0.00
0	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTAL	\$76000.00	\$189182.00

outright: \$ 225,000
 gifts: \$ — 0 —
 match: \$ 189,182

 total: \$ 414,182

ZZ A01: \$76,000
 ZZ A99

proposal of 11/29/93

Columbia University in the City of New York | New York, N. Y. 10027

OFFICE OF PROJECTS AND GRANTS

Box 20 Low Memorial Library

August 9, 1993
OPG:0590

Mr. David J. Wallace
Director, Grants Office
Room 310
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20506

Re: NEH Grant No. RT-21325-91

Dear Mr. Wallace:

Enclosed are two (2) copies of the interim Performance Report due July 31, 1993 for the referenced award entitled "Encyclopaedia Iranica."

The report has been prepared by Professor Ehsan Yarshater, Director of the University's Center for Iranian Studies, who serves as the project director. We apologize for the delay in submitting the report.

Sincerely yours,



Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer

encl.

cc: Dr. Helen Aguera
Division of Research Programs, NEH

SENT TO DIVISION

FILE

NARRATIVE REPORT - RT-21325-91

The following is the fourth Narrative Report of Accomplishment for the grant RT-21325-91 for the six-month period January 1 - June 30, 1993 for the project Encyclopaedia Iranica.

INTRODUCTION

The Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool designed to fill a notable gap in the available research material on the Middle East. It is intended to respond to the needs of scholars, specialists, and students as a detailed reference work in the field of Iranian studies specifically and the Middle East in general. The project represents the first attempt ever made to present systematically the latest research on anthropological, ethnographic, historical, geographical, archaeological, literary, folkloric, artistic, economic, scientific, religious, social and political aspects of Iranian civilization. Beyond the basic categories of biography, Encyclopaedia Iranica presents discussions of terms and terminologies as well as *ORIGINAL* the above fields of research.

The scope of the Encyclopaedia Iranica includes not only Iranian cultures in their historical and geographical settings, but also those of neighboring cultures in their historical relationship with Iran or Iranian speaking peoples beyond the borders of Iran and Afghanistan. Thus, the civilizations of Central Asia from ancient times to the present, the Indo-Iranian culture, the Muslim civilization of the Indian subcontinent (which employed Persian as its literary and administrative language), Ottoman civilization, and to varying extents, Caucasian and Mesopotamian cultures fall within the purview of the Encyclopaedia Iranica. The subject areas covered by the Encyclopaedia Iranica are reflected in the areas of responsibility of the 33 scholars who serve the project as Consulting Editors.

The time period covered by the Encyclopaedia Iranica extends from pre-history to the present. Biographies of living people, however, are excluded. The Encyclopaedia Iranica draws on the skills of an international body of scholars in order to provide an accurate and up-to-date presentation of all material; the extent of this coordinated effort can be seen in the list of contributors in each fascicle. This diversity in expertise is also illustrated by the wide range of key primary sources, reference works and journals for which the Encyclopaedia Iranica gives short references and abbreviations.

One of the major problems in compiling a well-balanced and comprehensive body of articles covering all aspects of Iranian life and culture is the lack of precedent for such a project. In numerous cases research has to be initiated in order to provide groundwork for scholarly accounts of subjects, and many articles represent the first orderly, well-documented treatment of their subjects to be published.

Editorial policy recognizes the possibility of running into a virtually open-ended project and

counters it by strictly limiting the number and extent of entries by the projected size of the Encyclopaedia (approximately 14 million words total) and by inviting consulting experts to prepare lists of entries which they consider to be most strategic for the project and its purposes. Lists of potential entries are constantly being updated and revised according to need; titles of limited significance are either deleted or consolidated under broader survey articles.

The Encyclopaedia has unmistakable bearing and impact on many fields of research, including Islamic studies, history of religions, and the ethnography and folklore of the Middle East, to name but a few. This is particularly the case when an invitation to write an article on a certain subject leads to fresh or initial research. Such new research has led to the publication of articles for journals, as well as monographs, by some of our contributors, thereby extending the Encyclopaedia's goals beyond its immediate purposes.

Project Renewal

An application for the renewal of the grant for the period July 1993 - June 1996 was submitted in September 1992 and that application has been approved for the two-year period July 1993-June 1995. In the meantime, we had requested a one-year no funds extension of this grant to complete the work initially projected for this period of the project. This request was also granted and the grant has now been renewed through June 31, 1993.

THE PROGRESS OF THE PROJECT : January 1 - June 30, 1993

During the past six months the preparation of the Encyclopaedia Iranica fascicles for publication has continued as planned. Fascicles 2 through 4 of Volume VI were published in this period.

Invitation and Reception of Entries

We have sent in this period some 185 invitations and 427 reminders. During the same period we have received 117 new articles, including D, E, and even some early F articles. The invitations E and F articles have largely been sent and consultations for G are in progress. The heavy correspondence carried out between myself as well as the Assistant Editors with various consultants, contributors, prospective contributors and translators are not included in these figures.

Editing

As mentioned in previous reports, the editorial task remains the most important, the most delicate, and also the most time-consuming aspect of our project. Articles arrive in a variety of languages and styles. To achieve the necessary harmony of style and consistency of format in the articles, as well as to systematize the bibliographies and to bring the rendering of foreign terms and proper names in line with the Encyclopaedia's scheme of transliteration, comprise one aspect of the editorial task. The other is to ascertain the accuracy, adequacy and proper organization of material we send to the printer. Very often this means rewriting portions of the articles, adding new material, expanding bibliographies, and shortening passages which overlap with other published or to-be-published articles. As a result, the articles have to be retyped sometimes more than once, before they become ready for copyediting. Such alterations often entail considerable correspondence with authors and field editors. When articles are sent to their authors for final approval and updating, many add new material and augment bibliographies. These additions frequently necessitate further editorial work and retyping. We are now systematically having all incoming articles (in final English versions) typed on discs prior to editing in order to speed up the editorial process. We also encourage our contributors to submit their articles on computer discs as well as in hard copies. Work-study students are doing most of the remaining typing for us. The word-processing of articles has been most helpful, particularly now that we have moved to desktop publishing. This new feature of the editorial process has saved us a good deal of time in the past year.

During the period covered by this report, some 190 articles went through the editorial process and were sent for the final approval of their authors; proofs of fascicles VI/ 3, VI/4, and VI/5 were prepared and sent to press. Beginning with Volume V, copy has been pre-formated and sent to the printer on discs.

Beside myself and the Assistant Editors, who are regularly engaged in carrying out the editorial task, we have also used, as usual, the services of freelance editors and our field editors, as well as other scholars, for specialized articles.

Correcting Proofs

Proofreading is another major part of our editorial process. It requires utmost care, high concentration, familiarity with the subject and with our guidelines, and good eyesight. Correcting proofs is done chiefly by our Assistant Editors. Unfortunately the nature of the material, the small size of the typefaces and the abundance of diacritical marks, and the glare of the computer screens,

make it difficult to continue proofreading for more than a few hours at a stretch without losing attention. Starting with Volume V all material has been prepared on the computers and we have eliminated the necessity of reading various stages of proofs, thus saving on both time and postage. Nevertheless, in order to ensure accuracy, several editors read and edit the articles before they are finalized.

Staff

Dr. John Walbridge and Dr. Estelle Whelan continued to serve as Assistant Editors. Manouchehr Kasheff and Dr. Ahmad Ashraf continue to assist us as part-time Assistant Editors. Our search for an Assistant Editor for the pre-Islamic field is continuing. In the meantime, Dr. Walbridge was offered an Associate Professorship at Indiana University and will be leaving the project in mid-August; therefore a search for another Assistant Editor for the Islamic period has also begun.

We have interviewed several prospective candidates for both positions, and will be taking some temporary stop-gap steps by making two one year appointments while the search continues.

We have also arranged with Dr. Huyse who was on the staff last year and is currently in Germany to do some freelance proofreading for us over the summer.

Dina Amin takes care of the administrative aspects of our work, Haideh Sahim attends to secretarial work.

Respectfully submitted

E. Yarshater

Ehsan Yarshater
Project Director

EY/dea

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

002707

WARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Alison Deahurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: Extension	DATE OF ACTION: 06/08/94							
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91								
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD FROM 07/91 THRU 06/94								
	FUNDING <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">OUTRIGHT \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">225,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">GIFT \$</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">FEDERAL MATCH \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">113,182.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">TOTAL AWARDED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">338,182.00</td> </tr> </table>		OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00	GIFT \$		FEDERAL MATCH \$	113,182.00	TOTAL AWARDED \$
OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00								
GIFT \$									
FEDERAL MATCH \$	113,182.00								
TOTAL AWARDED \$	338,182.00								
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AMOUNT OFFERED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">200000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFFER EXPIRES</td> <td style="text-align: right;">06/94</td> </tr> </table>		FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS		AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200000.00	OFFER EXPIRES	06/94	
FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS									
AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200000.00								
OFFER EXPIRES	06/94								
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica									

REMARKS:

The ending date for this award has been changed as shown in the "Grant/Fellowship Period" box above. In addition, the deadline for the receipt of gifts or certification of gifts for matching purposes has been extended to the new date shown in the "Federal Matching Funds" box above. These actions are taken in response to Ehsan Yarshater's letter of May 19, 1993.

Attached is a revised schedule of report due dates. Please note that the final financial and performance reports are now due within ninety days after the new award ending date.

All other provisions of this grant remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

EH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL

Signature Stephen F. Veneziani for

David J. Wallace
 Director, Grants Office

Name and Title _____

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY:

Ehsan O. Yarshater
 450 Riverside Drive
 Apartment 4
 New York, NY 10027

The following is a listing of the due dates of the reports required for this grant. A copy of this listing should be forwarded to those individuals responsible for the submission of the required reports.

Report	Due Date	Period To Be Covered
Final Financial Report	09/30/1994	07/01/1991 to 06/30/1994
Final Performance Report	09/30/1994	07/01/1991 to 06/30/1994
Federal Cash Transactions Report	07/31/1993	04/01/1993 to 06/30/1993
Federal Cash Transactions Report	10/31/1993	07/01/1993 to 09/30/1993
Federal Cash Transactions Report	01/31/1994	10/01/1993 to 12/31/1993
Federal Cash Transactions Report	04/30/1994	01/01/1994 to 03/31/1994

The original and one copy of interim and final performance reports, and challenge grant annual reports should be forwarded to the NEH Grants Office, Room 310. The original and two copies of final financial reports and program income reports should be forwarded to the NEH Grants Office, Room 310. The Federal Cash Transactions Reports and all requests for payments should be forwarded to the NEH Accounting Office, Room 317.

DATA CHANGE REQUEST

TO: Grants Office/Room 310

DATE: 5/27/93

FROM: Helen Agüera

RE: NEH Grant # RT-21325-91 (Yardale)

Institution: Columbia U.

Please process the following data change(s):

Extend grant period to 6/30/94

Check here if grantee will be required to submit interim performance reports during extension period.

Extend G&M offer to ~~12/31/93~~ 6/30/94

Note receipt of the Interim Performance Rpt.
 Final Performance Rpt.

[Grants Office Use Only: 9 out Rpts. 1-2-3 after 1/31/93]

Note change in project director project director's address.

Other:

Steve: I explained to them that they would need to keep separate records for this grant and RT-21460-93 which would be running concurrently with this grant.

TURN OVER FOR REMARKS

Division Will Attach Copies of Correspondence Relating to the Data Change.



ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

Columbia University
450 Riverside Drive, # 4
New York, N.Y. 10027
(212)280-4366

May 19, 1993

Dr. Helen Aguera
Division of Research Tools
The National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue
Washington, D. C. 20506

Dear Dr. Aguera,

I am writing to request that the Encyclopaedia Iranica grant (RT-21325-91) be extended for one year from June 30, 1993 to June 30, 1994 and that its matching period be extended accordingly.

We anticipate raising the remaining matching funds offered for this grant (\$86,818) during the year and intend to complete the work that was originally scheduled for the grant period and has not yet been completed. (Please note, however, that some \$50,000 will be expended by June 30, 1993, i.e., prior to the grant's current termination date.) This work is related to articles commissioned for the grant period that have not yet been received, translations that were to have been done for those articles, plus the editorial work that will have to go into getting the articles ready for the printers. Please find attached a listing of some of the outstanding work we are referring to.

Sincerely yours,

E. Yarshater
Ehsan Yarshater

Alison Dewhurst

Alison Dewhurst
Sr. Grants Officer
Office of Projects & Grants

cc: Mr. Stephen Veneziani
Grants Office, rm. 310
National Endowment for the Humanities

EY/dea
encls./

D FASCICLES
OUTSTANDING ARTICLES
D List

I. Articles Delayed:

Dašttestān, by Sedaghatkish
Daštī, by Sedaghatkish
Davallū tribe, by Amanat
Dawlatābādī, by Amanat
Decoration, i. by Soucek
Democracy, by Azimi
Demotte Šāh-nāma, by Soucek
Deraḡt, by A'lam
Desert, by Spooner
Dialectology, by Lecoq
Diaspora, Persians in Caucuses by Hakimian
Diaspora, in post-revolutionary period, by Bozorgmehr
Diaspora, Afghan refugees in Persia, by Pahlavan
Diaspora, Persians in the Persian Gulf, by Qasemi
Diaspora, Muslim Persians in India, by Tavakkoli
Domestic animals, i. Williams;
Domestic animals, ii. Digard and Balland
Donkey, by Omidsalar
Došnām, by Omidsalar
Du Mans, P., by Calmard
Durand, by Greaves
Dūzaḡ, by Omidsalar

II. Articles to be translated:

Darrūs, by Eslami
Decoration, Qajar period, by Eslami
Decoration, Pahlavi period, by Eslami
Dīvān, by Nesshati
Dobaytī, by Neshati

**E FASCICLES
OUTSTANDING ARTICLES**

‘Elmī family and publishers	Afshar	
‘Emād al-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Mas‘ūd Šīrāž	Savage-Smith	
‘Emādi Rāzī	Ravaqi	
‘Ezz-al-Dawla, ‘Abd-al-Şamad Mīrzā	Amanat	
‘Ezzat-al-dawla	Amanat	
‘Eşqī, Moḥammad Reżā	Karimi-Hakkak	
E‘temād-al-dawla	Amanat	
E‘temād-al-salṭana, Moḥammad-Ḥasan Khan Marāġa’ī Şanī‘-al-Dawla	Amanat	Amanat
E‘tezād-al-Salṭana, ‘Alī-Qolī Mīrzā	Amanat	
Eagles	Anderson	
Earthquakes i. Seismology of Iran and adjacent areas	Planhol	
Earthquakes ii. In Iranian history	Planhol	
Earthquakes iii. In Afghan history	Balland	
Ebn ‘Oqda, Aḥmad b. Sa‘īd	Howard	
Ebn Abī Jomhūr al-Aḥsā’ī, Moḥammad b. ‘Alī	Lawson, BT	
Ebn al-Bayṭār	Alam	
Ebn Esfandīār, Bahā-al-dīn M.B. Ḥasan	Melville	
Ebn Hendū	Richter-Bernburg	
Ebn Kamūna	Ziai	
Ebn Kallekān	Abbas, Ihsan	
Ebn Mattawayh	McDermott	
Ebn Qeba, Abū Ja‘far Moḥammad Rāzī	McDermott	
Ebn Rabban, Abo’l-Ḥasan ‘Alī Ṭabarī	Richter-Bernberg	
Ebn Rostam al-Ṭabarī	Howard	
Ebn Torka, Şā’en-al-Dīn Eşfahanī	Ziai	
Ebrahim Šīrāzī, Rafī‘-al-din	Ernst	
Ebrāhīm Dede	Yazici	
Ebrāhīm Kirini	Yazici	
Ebrāhīm Mawşelī	Rowson	
Ebrāhīm Muteferrika	Yazici	
Ebrāhīm Solṭān, Moġīs-al-dīn Abu’l-fath	Soucek	
Ebrāhīm Vahdī Effendi	Yazici	
Ebrāhīm, Mostajābizāda	Yazici	
Ebrāhīm, Nazīr	Yazici	
Ebāḥat	Algar	
Economy i. Economic geography	Planhol	

Economy xiv. Islamic Republican period	Nowshirvani
Economy xvi. Afghanistan	Kamrany
Editing	Emami
Edrīsī Khalidov	
Education, xv. Higher education	Farahbod
Education, xxiii. Education in Afghanistan	Goutierre
Egypt, v. political, commercial, and cultural relations, 19th and early 20th centuries	Cole
Eḡtešām-al-Saltāna, Maḡmūd Khan	Amanat, M
Ejtehād	Newman
Elam ii. Art and Archeology	Carter
Elam v. Linear Elamite	Salvini
Elam vii. Non-Elamite Texts in Elam	De Meyer
Elegy	Bruijn
Elements i. In Zoroastrianism	Shaki
Elif Effendi (Rejā'izāde)	Yazici
Elm	Alam
Elčī	Morgan, David
Emīn, Yemnī Effendi	Yazici
Emām-qolī Mīrzā 'Emād-al-dawla (1230-92)	Amanat
Emānzāda i. History and practices	Algar
English i. Persian elements in English	MacKenzie
English iii. Translations of classical Persian literature into English	Beard
English iv. Translations of modern Persian literature into English	Beard
English v. English elements in modern Persian	Jazayeri, Mohammad
Entezām family: 'Abdollāh, Naṣr-Allāh, E-al-Saltana	Azimi
Ephesus, Seven Sleepers of	Sims-Williams
Epigraphy i. Old Persian and Middle Iranian	Humbach, Joseph Elfenbein
Epigraphy ix. Indo-Persian	Desai
Erbelī, 'Alī b. 'isā	Howard
Ergative Construction in Iranian languages	Payne
Es'ad Dede	Yazici
Es'ad, Mehmed	Yazici
Es'ad, Šayk-al-eslām	Yazici
Eschatology i. Zoroastrian	Williams, A.
Eschatology iii. Shi'ite	Amir-Moezzi
Eschatology iv. Persian philosophy	Ziai
Esfandīār	Yarshater
Eshāq al-Mawṣelī	Rowson
Eshāqzay (Sākzay)	Balland

Eskandari family: Iraj	Shakeri
Eskandari family: Solaymān Moḥsen	Shakeri
Esmā'īl b. Yasār	Lacey
Esmā'īl Ḥaqqī Jalvatī	Yazici
Esmā'īl I Şafavī i. Life	Fleischer
Esmā'īl I Şafavī ii. Poetry	Karamustafa
Esmā'īl Mehmet Effendi	Yazici
Esther, Book of	Russell
Estālef	Balland
Estānbolī, Aḥmad	Yazeci
Eşfahānī, Abul-Sayḡ b. Ḥayyān	McDermott
Eşṭakrī, Abū Eşḡāq	Khalidov
Es'ad Paşa Köprülüzade	Yazici
Ethnography	Spooner
Etteḥādīya	Ettehadieh
Eunuch iv. Safavid	Babayān
Eunuch v. Qajar	Amanat
Exilarch and Geonim	Gafni
Eyyūbī	Yazici
Eznik of Kolb (5th c.)	Russell
Ezra, Book of	Reeves
Ezzet Paşa	Yazici
Ezāfat	Sadeghi, AA
Eşref	Yazici
Eşrāqī School	Ziai

RECEIVED BUT NOT YET EDITED

East Africa v. Baha'i communities in East Africa	van den Hoonaard
East India Company, French	Kroell
ʿEbādī, Aḥmad	During
Ebn Abī Şādeq	Richter-Bernberg
Ebn ʿArabī	Chittick
Ebn ʿAyyāş, Abū Eşḡāq Ebrāhīm	Gimaret
Ebn Baṭṭūṭa	Beckingham
Ebn Bībī	Yazici
Ebn Boḡtīşū' family	Richter-Bernburg
Ebn Boḡtīşū, Abū-Sa'īd	Richter-Bernberg
Ebn Dārost, Abo'l-Faṭḥ Moḥammad b. Maṣṣūr b. Aḥmad	Bosworth

Ebn Dārost, Tāj al-Dīn	Bosworth
Ebn al-Ekšīd, Abū Bakr	Gimaret
Ebn Faqīh Hamadānī, Abū-Bakr Šehāb-al-Dīn Aḥmad	Khalidov
Ebn al-Fūaī	Melville, C
Ebn Ḥawqal	Khalidov
Ebn Ḥawšab, Ḥosayn b. al-Faraĵ	Halm, Heinz
Ebn Ḥosām, Jamāl al-Dīn	Safa
Ebn Ḥosām-e Kūsfi	Safa
Ebn al-Jonayd	Madelung
Ebn al-Ḳafif	Schimmel
Ebn Ḳalawayh	Carter, M
Ebn Ḳaldūn	Rosenthal
Ebn al-Ḳallād, Abū ‘Alī	Gimaret
Ebn Kamāl	Yazici
Ebn Ḳāzem	Dunlop, D. M.
Ebn al-Marzubān	Bosworth
Ebn al-Moqaffa‘, ‘Abdallāh	Latham
Ebn Qotayba	Rosenthal
Ebn al-Rāvandī	Ess
Ebn Sa‘d	Callmard, J.
Ebn Šahrāšūb, Moḥammad b. ‘Alī	Amir-Moezzi
Ebn Ṭāwūs, Jamāl-al-dīn Aḥmad	Madelung
Ebn-al-Ṭeqteqa	Melville
Ebn Yamīn, Amīr Maḥmūd Toġrī	Karimi-Hakkak
Ebn Zīād	Callmard, J.
Ebrāhīm. in Judeo-Persian literature	Netzer
Ebrāhīm b. Mas‘ūd	Bosworth
Ebrāhīm Ḳalīl Khan Javānšīr	Bournoutian
Ebrāhīm Mīrzā b. Bahrām Šafawī	Simpson
Ebrāhīm Shah	Perry, J. R.
Edeb (Adab, Mišbāḥ-al-Dīvān)	Hassanpour
Education, ii. Parthian and Sasanian	Tafazzoli
Education, viii. kindergarten	Mirhadi, Turan
Education, ix. Primary	
Education, x. Secondary	
Education xiii. Educational groups	Birašk
Education, xvii. Primary school textbooks	Birašk
Education, xvi. Teachers’ College	Keyvani
Education, xvic. teachers training: Dānešsarā-ye ‘Ālī	Birashk

Education, xvib. teachers training: Dānešsarā-ye ‘Ālī	Birashk
Education, xvid. teachers training: Dānešsarā-ye Moqaddamatī	Yaghmai, E.
Education, xviii. Secondary school textbooks	
Education, xxi. Special education	Baghchaban
Efteḵār Dawlatābādī	Maani, Ahmad Golchin
Efteḵār Dawlatābādī	Moinul Haq, S.
Eḥsān-Allāh Khan	Shakeri
Eḥtešām-al-Dawla, Maḥmūd ‘Alāmīr	Aqeli
Eḥyā’ ‘olūm al-dīn	Watt, W. M.
Ejmiatsin	Russell
Ekeleats’	Russell
Eḵtīār-al-Dīn	Subtelny
Eḵtīārāt	Pingree
Eḵwān al-Ṣafā’	Walker
Elāhī Hamadānī, Mir ‘Emād-al-dīn	SiddiqiMAN
Elāhī Qomšē’ī	Dabirsiaghi
Elam i. History	Vallat
Elam iii. Religion	Grillot
Elam iv. Proto-Elamite Language and Script	Englund and Damerow
Elam vi. Language	Grillot
Elamite Persepolis Tablets	Dandamayev
Elburz College, Tehran	Yaghmai
Elias of Nisibis	Felix, W
Elishē (Elisaeus)	Thomson
Eljigidei (1)	Jackson
Eljigidei (2)	Jackson
‘Elmīya School	Yaghmai
Elphinstone, Mountstuart	Yapp
Elton, Captain John (England)	Perry, J
Eltotmeš Soltan Šams-al-Dīn	Jackson
Elymais	Hansman, J. F.
‘Emād-al-Dawla Moḥammad Tāher Waḥīd Qazvīnī	Babayan
‘Emād-al-Dīn Faqīh Kermānī	Bruijn
‘Emād-al-Dīn Kāteb Eṣfahānī	Luther
‘Emād-al-Dīn Marzbān, Abū Kālījār	Bosworth
‘Emād al-Eslām	Subtelny
‘Emād-al-Kottāb	Foradi
Emām-qolī Khan	Savory
Emāmī, Jamāl	Azimi

Emāmī Heravī, Abū ‘Abdollah M b. ‘Otmān	Bruijn
Emāmverdī Mīrzā, (Sar) Kešikči-bāšī Ilkānī	Ardakani, M.
Emāmzāda ii. Architecture, typology, and distribution	Varjavand
Emāmzāda iii. Major Emāmzādas	Varjavand
Emdādollah, Ḥajjī	Metcalf, Barbara
Emerson, Ralph Waldo	Yohannan
‘Emrānī	Yeroushalmi
‘Enāyatollāh Kānbō	Siddiqi, I H
English ii. Persian literary influences on English literature	Yohannan
Enšā, Allāh Khan	Siddiqi MAN
Environmental protection in Persia	Fīrūz
Epigraphy vi. Conquest through Mongol	Blair
Eqbāl Aštīānī, ‘Abbās	Afshar
Eqlīd	
Eqtā‘	Lambton
Ērān-vēz	MacKenzie
‘Erāq	During
‘Erāq-e ‘Ajam	Bosworth
‘Erāqī, Faḵr-al-Dīn Ebrāhīm	Chittick
Erazamoyñ	Chaumont
Erdmann, K.	Kroger, J
Erekle II of Georgia	Jones, S
Ērōti	Malandra
Erevan, Īravān	Bournoutian
Eršād al-zerā‘a	Subtelny
Eruandašat	Hewsen
Erzerum	Zarrinbaf-Shahr
‘Esāmī	Jackson
Ešārāt wa tanbīhāt	Marmura
Eschatology ii. Manichean	Sunderman
Eschatology v. Babi and Baha’i	Lambden
Ešfahān	During
Ešfahān, Bayāt-e	Farhat
Ešfahānī, Āqā Moḥammad ‘Āšeq	
Esfandīārī, Ḥasan	Aqeli
Esfandīārī, Hājī Mīrzā Ḥasan Khan Mohtašem-al-saltana	Saidi
Esfezārī, Mo‘īn-al-Dīn	Subtelny
Eshāq the Turk	Zarrinkub
ešīk-āqāsī-bāšī	Savory

Ešīq Āgābāšī	Babayan
Eskāfī, Abū Ḥanīfa	Bruijn
Eskāfī, Moḥammad b. ‘Abdollāh	Ess
Eskandar Monšī Torkmān	Savory
Eskandarī, Moḥtarem	Dawlatshahi
Eškāšem	Bosworth
Eškāšmī	Steblyn-Kamenskij
Esmā‘īl b. Aḥmad, Amir	Bosworth
Esmā‘īl b. Seboktegīn	Bosworth
Esmā‘īlzāda, Ḥosayn	Massoudieh
‘Ešmat Boḳārī, Kāja	Safa
‘Ešq o rūḥ	Yazici
‘Ešqī, Shah Barakatollāh	Zamani A
Ešrāq-Kāvārī	Rafati
Eštahārd ii. Dialect	Windfuhr
Estakr Bivar	
Estakrī, Abū-Sa‘īd	Wakin, J.
Este‘āra	Meisami
Esther and Modrkāy	Netzer
E‘temād-al-dawla, Mīrzā Āqā Khan Nūrī	Amanat
E‘temād Khan	Saran
E‘tešāmī, Parvīn	Moayyad
E‘tešāmī, Yūsof	Moayyad
Ethics	Fouchecour
Ethiopia, ii. Relations with Persia, Islamic period	Donzel
Eṭṭelā‘āt, Tehran	Parvin
Eunuch iii. Islamic	Bosworth
Euphrates i. Pre-Islamic	Lieu
Evoḡlī, Abu’l-Qāsem	Luther.
Evoglū	Babayan
Ēwēnbed	Gignoux
Exegesis i. Zoroastrian	Kreyenbroek
Exegesis iii. Aḳbārī and post-Safavid Shiite	Lawson
Extremist Shi‘ism (Ġolāt)	Moosa
‘Ezrānāma	Netzer
Ešfahān	Farhat

ARTICLES TO BE TRANSLATED

‘Ebādī, Aḥmad	During
‘Elmī family and publishers	Afshar
‘Elmīya School	Yaghmai
‘Emādi Rāzī	Ravaqi
‘Eṣmat Boḳārī, Kāja	Safa
‘Ešq o rūḥ	Yazici
‘Ešqī, Shah Barakatollāh	Zamani A
Earthquakes i. Seismology of Iran and adjacent areas	Planhol
Earthquakes ii. In Iranian history	Planhol
Ebn ‘Ayyāš, Abū Eshāq Ebrāhīm	Gimaret
Ebn al-Eḳšīd, Abū Bakr	Gimaret
Ebn al-Ḳallād, Abū ‘Alī	Gimaret
Ebn Bībī	Yazici
Ebn Ḥawšab, Ḥosayn b. al-Faraḳ	Halm, Heinz
Ebn Ḥosām, Jamāl al-Dīn	Safa
Ebn Ḥosām-e Ḳūsfi	Safa
Ebn Kamāl	Yazici
Ebn Ḳalleḳān	Abbas, Ihsan
Ebn Šahrāšūb, Moḥammad b. ‘Alī	Amir-Moezzi
Ebrāhīm Dede	Yazici
Ebrāhīm Kirini	Yazici
Ebrāhīm Muteferrika	Yazici
Ebrāhīm Vahdī Effendi	Yazici
Ebrāhīm, Mostajābizāda	Yazici
Ebrāhīm, Nazīr	Yazici
Economy i. Economic geography	Planhol
Editing	Emami
Education xiii. Educational groups	Birašk
Education, xv. Higher education	Farahbod
Education, xvi. Teachers’ College	Keyvani
Education, xvib. teachers training: Dānešsarā-ye ‘Ālī	Birashk
Education, xvid. teachers training: Dānešsarā-ye Moqaddamatī	Yaghmai, E.
Education, xvii. Primary school textbooks	Birašk
Education, xviii. Secondary school textbooks	
Education, xxi. Special education	Baghchaban
Eḥtešām-al-Dawla, Maḥmūd ‘Alāmīr	Aqeli
Elam i. History	Vallat
Elam iii. Religion	Grillot

Elam v. Linear Elamite	Salvini
Elam vi. Language	Grillot
Elam vii. Non-Elamite Texts in Elam	De Meyer
Elburz College, Tehran	Yaghmai
Elīf Effendi (Rejā'īzāde)	Yazici
Elāhī Qomše'ī	Dabirsiaghi
Emīn, Yemnī Effendi	Yazici
Emāmverdi Mīrzā, (Sar) Kešikči-bāšī Ilkānī	Ardakani, M.
Emāmzāda ii. Architecture, typology, and distribution	Varjavand
Emāmzāda iii. Major Emāmzādas	Varjavand
Epigraphy i. Old Persian and Middle Iranian	Humbach, Joseph Elfenbein
Eqbāl Aštīānī, 'Abbās	Afshar
Erazamoyn	Chaumont
Erdmann, K.	Kroger, J
Es'ad Dede	Yazici
Es'ad, Mehmed	Yazici
Es'ad, Šayḡ-al-eslām	Yazici
Eschatology iii. Shī'ite	Amir-Moezzi
Eskandarī, Moḡtarem	Dawlatshahi
Esmā'īl Ḥaqqī Jalvatī	Yazici
Esmā'īl Mehmet Effendi	Yazici
Esmā'īlzāda, Ḥosayn	Massoudieh
Estānbolī, Aḡmad	Yazeci
Es'ad Paša Köprülüzade	Yazici
Ethics	Fouchecour
Eṡṡelā'āt, Tehran	Parvin
Eyyūbī	Yazici
Ezzet Paša	Yazici
Ezāfat	Sadeghi, AA
Ešref	Yazici
Ēwēnbed	Gignoux

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506

May 3, 1993

Ms. Alison Dewhurst
Office of Projects and Grants
Columbia University
405 Low Library
New York, NY 10027

Ref: RT-21325-91

Dear Ms. Dewhurst:

I wish to inform you that the Endowment's offer to match gifts which are raised for the referenced project will terminate June 30, 1993. If there is a possibility that additional gift certifications will be forwarded to the Endowment before the offer terminates, please advise the Donations Section of the Grants Office of the amount of the gifts and the date by which the certification will be forwarded to NEH.

Any questions you may have about the feasibility of extending the offer period should be resolved before the current offer terminates. In the event we do not hear from your institution by this date, the offer will automatically be closed.

Sincerely,

Stephen Veneziani
Grants Administrator

cc: Ehsan Q. Yarshater

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

AWARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Alison Dewhurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN:	DATE OF ACTION: 03/05/93
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91	
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD FROM 07/91 THRU 06/93	
	FUNDING OUTRIGHT \$ 225,000.00 GIFT \$ FEDERAL MATCH \$ 82,000.00 TOTAL AWARDED \$ 307,000.00	
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater	FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS AMOUNT OFFERED \$ 200,000.00 OFFER EXPIRES 06/93	
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica		

REMARKS:
 The deadline for the receipt of gifts or certification of gifts for matching purposes has been extended to the new date shown in the "Federal Matching Funds" box above. This action is taken in response to Ehsan Yarshater's letter of February 17, 1993.
 All other provisions of this grant remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

NEH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL
 Signature: *Stephen F. Yennace* Name and Title: David J. Wallace
 Director, Grants Office

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY:
 Ehsan O. Yarshater
 450 Riverside Drive
 Apartment 4
 New York, NY 10027

DATA CHANGE REQUEST

TO: **Grants Office/Room 310**DATE: 3/4/93FROM: Helen AgüeraRE: NEH Grant # RT-21325-91Institution: Columbia U.

Please process the following data change(s):

- Extend grant period to _____ → Check here if grantee **will** be required to submit interim performance reports during extension period.
- Extend G&M offer to 6/30/93
month/day/year

- Note receipt of the Interim Performance Rpt.
 Final Performance Rpt.

Grants Office Use Only:
9 out Rpts. 1-2-3 after _____

- Note change in project director project director's address.

- Other:

ZZ E02: Ehsan Yarshater's letter of February 17, 1993.
ZZ E99

Division Will Attach Copies of Correspondence Relating to the Data Change.



ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

Columbia University
450 Riverside Drive, # 4
New York, N.Y. 10027
(212)280-4366

February 17, 1993

Dr. Helen Aguera
Division of Research Tools
The National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue
Washington, D. C. 20506

Dear Dr. Aguera,

Following our telephone conversation last week, I am writing to request that the matching period for the Encyclopaedia Iranica grant (RT-21325-91) be extended from March to June 30, 1993. This will allow us more time for obtaining funds for the purpose.

With all best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

E. Yarshater

Ehsan Yarshater

Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer
Columbia University Office of
Projects and Grants
(212) 854-6851

EY/dea
encls./

✓ CC: Mr. David J. Wallace, Director
NEH Grants Office, Room 310

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506

March 9, 1993

Ms. Alison Dewhurst
Office of Projects and Grants
Columbia University
405 Law Library
New York, NY 10027

Ref: RT-21325-91

Dear Ms. Dewhurst:

I wish to inform you that the Endowment's offer to match gifts which are raised for the referenced project will terminate March 31, 1993. If there is a possibility that additional gift certifications will be forwarded to the Endowment before the offer terminates, please advise the Donations Section of the Grants Office of the amount of the gifts and the date by which the certification will be forwarded to NEH.

Any questions you may have about the feasibility of extending the offer period should be resolved before the current offer terminates. In the event we do not hear from your institution by this date, the offer will automatically be closed.

Sincerely,

Stephen Veneziani
Grants Administrator

cc: Ehsan O. Yarshater

NARRATIVE REPORT - RT-21325-91

The following is the third Narrative Report of Accomplishment for the grant RT-21325-91 for the six-month period July 1 - December 31, 1992 for the project Encyclopaedia Iranica. 56

INTRODUCTION

NEAI

The Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool designed to fill a notable gap in the available research material on the Middle East. It is intended to respond to the needs of scholars, specialists, and students as a detailed reference work in the field of Iranian studies specifically and the Middle East in general. The project represents the first attempt ever made to present systematically the latest research on anthropological, ethnographic, historical, geographical, archaeological, literary, folkloric, artistic, economic, scientific, religious, social and political aspects of Iranian civilization. Beyond the basic categories of biography and toponymy, the Encyclopaedia presents discussions of terms and terminologies as well as survey articles pertaining to the above fields of research.

The scope of the Encyclopaedia encompasses not only Iranian cultures in their historical and geographical settings, but also those cultures which show an historical relationship with Iran or Iranian speaking peoples beyond the boundaries of modern Iran and Afghanistan. Thus, the civilizations of Central Asia from ancient times to the present, the Indo-Iranian culture, the Muslim civilization of the Indian subcontinent (which employed Persian as its literary and administrative language), Ottoman civilization, and to varying extents, Caucasian and Mesopotamian cultures fall within the purview of the Encyclopaedia. The subject areas covered by the Encyclopaedia are reflected in the areas of responsibility of the 33 scholars who serve the project as Consulting Editors.

The time period covered by the Encyclopaedia extends from pre-history to the present. Biographies of living people, however, are excluded. The Encyclopaedia draws on the skills of an international body of scholars in order to provide an accurate and up-to-date presentation of all material; the extent of this coordinated effort can be seen in the list of contributors in each fascicle. This diversity in expertise is also illustrated by the wide range of key primary sources, reference works and journals for which the Encyclopaedia gives short references and abbreviations.

One of the major problems in compiling a well-balanced and comprehensive body of articles covering all aspects of Iranian life and culture is the lack of precedent for such a project. In numerous cases research has to be initiated in order to provide groundwork for scholarly accounts of subjects, and many articles represent the first orderly, well-documented treatment of their subjects to be published.

Editorial policy recognizes the possibility of running into a virtually open-ended project and

FILE

SENT TO DIVISION

ON 2/4/93

counters it by strictly limiting the number and extent of entries by the projected size of the Encyclopaedia (approximately 14 million words total) and by inviting consulting experts to prepare lists of entries which they consider to be most strategic for the project and its purposes. Lists of potential entries are constantly being updated and revised according to need; titles of limited significance are either deleted or consolidated under broader survey articles.

The Encyclopaedia has unmistakable bearing and impact on many fields of research, including Islamic studies, history of religions, and the ethnography and folklore of the Middle East, to name but a few. This is particularly the case when an invitation to write an article on a certain subject leads to fresh or initial research. Such new research has led to the publication of articles for journals, as well as monographs, by some of our contributors, thereby extending the Encyclopaedia's goals beyond its immediate purposes.

Project Renewal

Our application for project renewal and a revised budget for the period July 1991 - June 1994 was submitted in October 1990. A revised budget for July 1991 - June 1993 was resubmitted in May 1991 and the project has now been renewed through June 31, 1993. An application for the renewal of the grant for the period July 1993 - June 1996 was submitted in September.

THE PROGRESS OF THE PROJECT : July 1, 1992 - December 31, 1992

During the past six months the preparation of the Encyclopaedia Iranica fascicles for publication has continued as planned. Fascicle 8 of Volume V, the bound Volume V and the Fascicle 1 of Volume VI were published in this period.

Invitation and Reception of Entries

We have sent in this period some 220 invitations and 424 reminders. During the same period we have received 166 new articles, including a few late C, most of the D, and some of the E articles. The invitations for D and E articles are largely completed. Consultations for F articles have been mostly completed and those for G are now in progress. The heavy correspondence carried out between myself as well as the Assistant Editors with various consultants, contributors, prospective contributors and translators are not included in these figures.

Editing

As mentioned in previous reports, the editorial task remains the most important, the most delicate, and also the most time-consuming aspect of our project. Articles arrive in a variety of languages and styles. To achieve the necessary harmony of style and consistency of format in the articles, as well as to systematize the bibliographies and to bring the rendering of foreign terms and proper names in line with the Encyclopaedia's scheme of transliteration, comprise one aspect of the editorial task. The other is to ascertain the accuracy, adequacy and proper organization of material we send to the printer. Very often this means rewriting portions of the articles, adding new material, expanding bibliographies, and shortening passages which overlap with other published or to-be-published articles. As a result, the articles have to be retyped sometimes more than once, before they become ready for copyediting. Such alterations often entail considerable correspondence with authors and field editors. When articles are sent to their authors for final approval and updating, many add new material and augment bibliographies. These additions frequently necessitate further editorial work and retyping. We are now systematically having all incoming articles (in final English versions) typed on discs prior to editing in order to speed up the editorial process. We also encourage our contributors to submit their articles on computer discs as well as in hard copies. Work-study students are doing most of the remaining typing for us. The word-processing of articles has been most helpful, particularly now that we have moved to desktop publishing. This new feature of the editorial process has saved us a good deal of time in the past year.

During the period covered by this report, some 200 articles went through the editorial process and were sent for the final approval of their authors. Beginning with Volume V, copy has been pre-formated and sent to the printer on discs.

Beside myself and the Assistant Editors, who are regularly engaged in carrying out the editorial task, we have also used, as usual, the services of freelance editors and our field editors, as well as other scholars, for specialized articles.

Correcting Proofs

Proofreading is another major part of our editorial process. It requires utmost care, high concentration, familiarity with the subject and with our guidelines, and good eyesight. Correcting proofs is done chiefly by our Assistant Editors. Unfortunately the nature of the material, the small size of the typefaces and the abundance of diacritical marks, and the glare of the computer screens,

make it difficult to continue proofreading for more than a few hours at a stretch without losing attention. Starting with Volume V all material has been prepared on the computers and we have eliminated the necessity of reading various stages of proofs, thus saving on both time and postage. Nevertheless, in order to ensure accuracy, several editors read and edit the articles before they are finalized.

Staff

Dr. John Walbridge and Dr. Estelle Whelan continue to serve as Assistant Editors. Manouchehr Kasheff and Dr. Ahmad Ashraf continue to assist us as part-time Assistant Editors. Dr. Philip Huysse, a capable expert on pre-Islamic Persia and a classicist who had joined the staff as an Assistant Editor in February, decided to return to Europe where he intends to (b) (6) (b) (6) and is no longer on the staff. Our meager salary offering was not, understandably, sufficient to sustain two people in New York. A new search for an Assistant Editor for the pre-Islamic field has resumed.

Dina Amin takes care of the administrative aspects of our work, among others. Haideh Sahim attends to secretarial work and ordering and cataloging books and periodicals.

Reviews of the Encyclopaedia

We have received a review of Volumes III and IV of the *Encyclopaedia* by Charles Melville. This review appeared in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (3rd Series, Vol. 2, part 1, April 1992) and a copy is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted

-E. Yarshater

Ehsan Yarshater
Project Director

EY/dea

THIRD SERIES · VOLUME 2 · PART 1
APRIL 1992

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society



CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
FOR THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society

VOLUME 2 · PART 1 · APRIL 1992

CAMBRIDGE

ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA. VOL. 3: ĀTAŠ-BAYHAQĪ, ŻAHĪR-AL-DĪN. VOL. 4: BĀYDŪ-CARPETS. Edited by EHSAN YARSHATER. Both pp. xxx, 896, illus., maps. London and New York, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1989, 1990. £200 each.

Publication of fascicules of the Encyclopaedia has proceeded with pleasing regularity and it is nice to be able to acknowledge the continuing quality and usefulness of this important reference work. The two volumes under review are the last to be published by Routledge, and volume 5 has been taken over by Mazda Publishers in California, who are offering volumes 3 and 4 at \$285 each: something of a reduction, particularly for those with an American bank account.

The general scope and contents of the Encyclopaedia are by now sufficiently well appreciated for it to be unnecessary to do more than mention some of the major contributions, interspersed with a few random observations. The first substantial section in volume 3 is on the Avesta and related topics (pp. 35-66), followed by an appropriately exhaustive coverage of Avicenna (pp. 66-110). A long survey of Azerbaijan, including its language, literature and music (pp. 205-57), also contains a brief section on the physical geography and "morphological unities" of the province, but is strangely silent about its seismicity. Progressing at last to the letter "B", there are long entries on the Bāb and Babism (D. M. MacEoin), and Bahā'-Allāh and Bahāism (various authors). The articles by A. Netzer on Bābā'ī Ben Farhād and Bābā'ī Ben Loṣf (pp. 297-8) appeared too late to take account of studies of the works of both these Judaeo-Persian authors, recently published by Vera B. Moreen (New York and London, 1987; Stuttgart, 1990). Babylonia (pp. 326-36), Bactria (pp. 339-49), Baḳtīārī (pp. 543-63) and Baluchistan (pp. 598-647) all command detailed articles and extensive bibliographies. There are also interesting articles on Banking (pp. 698-709) and Barda and Bardadārī (slaves and slavery, pp. 762-79), the latter gliding smoothly past the extensive use of slaves in Mongol Persia. The short but informative article on Bast (sanctuary) by J. Calmard (pp. 856-8) was unable to take advantage of the recent study by 'Abbās Khāliṣī, *Tārīkhcha-yi bast va bast-nishtīnī*, Tehran 1366/1987. The article on the Mongol ruler, Bāydu (p. 887) contains some misleading information in the final paragraph, first in that Nowrūz was not, in fact, a "trusted" general; secondly, Ghāzān formally converted to Islam on 2 Sha'bān 694/17 June 1295 and was enthroned in Arrān (not Tabrīz) towards the end of Dhu'l-Hijja/early November (the exact date being subject to some doubt).

Volume 4 contains important articles on Bāzār (pp. 20-51), including a review of the political importance of the bazaar, Berenj (rice, pp. 147-63) and the Bible (pp. 199-214). There is a very useful survey of Bibliographies and Catalogues (by De Bruijn and Aḥmad and 'Alī-Naqī Monzawī, pp. 214-35). Among other notable entries one may include Bīrūnī (pp. 274-87), Bīsorūn (pp. 289-305), Boundaries (pp. 401-18) and Bukhara (pp. 511-45), the latter incorporating a useful bibliography of Russian sources by Yuri Bregel. With the almost indecently rapid onset of the letter "C", the Encyclopaedia generally but not rigidly reverts to calling Iran "Persia", for reasons that are set out more fully in *Iranian Studies*, XXII, no.1 (1989), pp. 62-5. This is an attractive idea, though it might take a while for the vaguely nineteenth-century connotations of the word Persia to be dispelled.

A welcome article on Calendars provides a good but very condensed account of this complicated subject. Concerning the duodecennial animal cycle (p. 671b), it is rather an exaggeration to state that "the greater part" of the *Zij-i Ilkhānī* is devoted to the Mongol calendar; on the other hand, it was also employed a little more widely by Ilkhanid historians than we read here. The numbering of the Tables has gone wrong in this article, so that Tables 35-40 should be 39-44. On p. 673b, l. 27, Boyle's article should be dated 1963 not 1966. A number of questions remain to be answered

concerning the methods of dating used in Persian chronicles, and it is perhaps unrealistic to expect an Encyclopaedia article to provide definitive and exhaustive explanations. A fine article on Calligraphy by Gōlām-Hosayn Yūsōfī (pp. 680–718) is a major adornment of this volume, not simply because of the glorious illustrations. The final volume (VII) of the *Cambridge History of Iran* (pp. 724–6), which has been on the verge of publication for some time, really did to appear in 1991. An interesting inclusion on Čāpār (post rider) by Willem Floor (pp. 764–8) expands the earlier article on Barīd (vol. 3, pp. 797–8, by Professor C. E. Bosworth), though both rather skip over the continuation of this communications system in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Under the Safāvids, too, more detailed information exists on the activities of the īlchīs (on p. 765b, l. 26, for *ī/čī* read *īlčī*). A survey of Capital Cities hints at the question of how accurately this term can really be applied to the cities favoured by the predominantly nomadic dynasties from the Saljuqs onwards, particularly as the apparatus of state generally moved round with the ruler. The definitive move of the Safavid capital from Qazvīn to Iṣfahān was mid-Rajab 1006/late February 1598, as recorded by Munajjim Yazdī; among the other reasons mentioned for the move was the intensity of Uzbek raids particularly round Yazd, but penetrating as far as Kāshān, which required the Shah's presence. Despite becoming the "genuine metropolis of Iran" (p. 773), Iṣfahān was in many ways merely a glorified seasonal encampment, and 'Abbās I, at least, spent more time in Māzandarān towards the end of his reign, not visiting Iṣfahān in the last four years before his death. The volume concludes with an appropriately full treatment of Carpets (pp. 834–96), which continues for another nine pages in Vol. 5.

Even this rapid survey of the main contents of volumes 3 and 4 gives an impression of the breadth and value of the Encyclopaedia, which continues to provide a wealth of ideas and information. Historians will also find useful surveys of the Ayyubids (R. S. Humphreys), presumably thanks to their Kurdish origin, and the Buyids (Tilman Nagel; see also 'Azod-al-Dawla, by Bürgel and Mottahedeh), though not of their rivals in southern Iraq, the Barīdīs. A list of contents would make much of this review superfluous, but presumably compelling reasons have set the editors against providing this feature.

CHARLES MELVILLE

CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM IRANICARUM. SUPPLEMENTARY SERIES. VOL. II. THE MANICHAEAN HYMN CYCLES *HUYADAGMĀN* AND *ANGAD RŌŠNĀN* IN PARTHIAN AND SOGDIAN. Transcription and transliteration of hitherto unpublished texts with critical remarks by WERNER SUNDERMANN. pp. 42. 82 pl. London, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London for Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum. 1990. £35.00.

Among the many fragments of Manichaean texts in Middle Iranian recovered from Turfan were those of two hymn-cycles *Huyadagmān* (lit. "It was fortunate for us that...") and *Angad Rōšnān* (*friyānag*... "Rich (friend) of the Light Beings"). Prior to Professor Boyce's editio major of the Parthian versions (*Manichaean Hymn Cycles in Parthian*, Oxford 1954) of these hymns, they had excited the interest of scholars through the works of Reitzenstein and Schaeder (*Das iranische Erlösungsmysterium*, Bonn 1921), and Waldschmidt and Lentz (*Die Stellung Jesu im Manichäismus*, Abh. Preussischen Akad. der Wiss., Jahrg. 1926, Phil.-Hist. Kl. Nr. 4, pp. 112–16). A canto of *Huyadagmān* in Chinese was identified by Henning in his annotations to Tsui Chi's translation of the *Mo-ni-chiao Hsia-pu tsan* (BSOAS, XI (1943–44), pp. 216–19) and Henning also later published fragments of the same canto in Old Turkish (*Asia Major*, 1959, pp. 537–9). More recently,

**NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION**

002707

WARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Allison Dewhurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: Amendment	DATE OF ACTION: 01/12/93								
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91									
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">FROM</td> <td style="text-align: center;">07/91</td> <td style="text-align: center;">THRU</td> <td style="text-align: center;">06/93</td> </tr> </table>		FROM	07/91	THRU	06/93				
FROM	07/91	THRU	06/93							
	FUNDING <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">OUTRIGHT \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">225,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">GIFT \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">FEDERAL MATCH \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">82,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">TOTAL AWARDED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">307,000.00</td> </tr> </table>		OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00	GIFT \$		FEDERAL MATCH \$	82,000.00	TOTAL AWARDED \$	307,000.00
OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00									
GIFT \$										
FEDERAL MATCH \$	82,000.00									
TOTAL AWARDED \$	307,000.00									
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AMOUNT OFFERED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">200,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFFER EXPIRES</td> <td style="text-align: right;">03/93</td> </tr> </table>	FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS		AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200,000.00	OFFER EXPIRES	03/93		
FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS										
AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200,000.00									
OFFER EXPIRES	03/93									
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica										

REMARKS:

A gift certification has been received and matched by the Endowment. This grant is therefore increased by \$50,000 in matching funds to the new funding level indicated above.

We would appreciate your informing the donor(s) that matching funds have been provided by the Endowment.

Please note that the expenditure of certified gift funds is a part of the non-federal share of project costs (cost sharing) and must be included as such on all financial reports. Also, for every dollar in matching funds which is expended on this project, an equal amount of gift funds must also be expended.

All other provisions of this award remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

NEH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL

Signature



Name and Title

 David J. Wallace
 Director, Grants Office
AGENCY USE ONLY:

93/40200 254-3-2403-4102

 K45 1/21/93
 \$50,000.00

 Ehsan O. Yarshater
 450 Riverside Drive
 Apartment 4
 New York, NY 10027

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

N E H -- ROUTING SHEET NUMBER: 93 0120 A RECORDED: 01-11-93
 GRANT NUMBER: RT 21325 91
 GRANTEE: Columbia University
 PROJ. DIRECTOR: Ehsan D. Yarshater
 FED-MATCH AUTHORIZED GRAND TOTAL: \$200,000.00
 DEFER EXPIRATION: 03-31-93
 MATCHING COMMITMENTS ON HAND: \$.00

--- TO BE PROCESSED NOW ---

ACCT-CODE & PROCESSED GIFT	ACCT-CODES & RELEASED FED-MATCH
299 9 9999 9999 \$50000.00	254 3 2403 4102 \$50000.00
	\$0.00
	\$0.00
	TOTAL MATCH: \$50000.00

--- CURRENT SCHEDULE ---

MATCH		FY-93	FY	FY	FY	FY
AUTHORIZED	--	\$200000.00				
RELEASED	--	\$82000.00				
BALANCE	--	\$118000.00				

GIFTS

RAISED	--	\$82000.00
REQUIRED	--	\$200000.00
PROCESSED	--	\$82000.00
BALANCE	--	\$118000.00
EXCESS	--	\$0.00

*NOTE: Balance = Required - Processed.

--- DONATION BREAKDOWN ---

CATEGORY	CURRENT	TO-DATE
1	\$0.00	\$0.00
2	\$0.00	\$10000.00
3	\$50000.00	\$72000.00
4	\$0.00	\$0.00
5	\$0.00	\$0.00
6	\$0.00	\$0.00
7	\$0.00	\$0.00
8	\$0.00	\$0.00
9	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTAL	\$50000.00	\$82000.00

OUTRIGHT:	\$ 225,000	ZZ A01: \$50,000
GIFTS :	\$ -0-	ZZ A99
MATCH :	<u>\$ 82,000</u>	
TOTAL :	\$ 307,000	

processed 1-15-93

(10-87)

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

002707

WARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Allison Dewhurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: Amendment	DATE OF ACTION: 10/16/92							
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91								
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD FROM 07/91 THRU 06/93								
	FUNDING <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">OUTRIGHT \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">225,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">GIFT \$</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">FEDERAL MATCH \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">32,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">TOTAL AWARDED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">257,000.00</td> </tr> </table>		OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00	GIFT \$		FEDERAL MATCH \$	32,000.00	TOTAL AWARDED \$
OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00								
GIFT \$									
FEDERAL MATCH \$	32,000.00								
TOTAL AWARDED \$	257,000.00								
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AMOUNT OFFERED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">200000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFFER EXPIRES</td> <td style="text-align: right;">03/93</td> </tr> </table>		FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS		AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200000.00	OFFER EXPIRES	03/93	
FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS									
AMOUNT OFFERED \$	200000.00								
OFFER EXPIRES	03/93								
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopedia Iranica									

REMARKS:
 A gift certification has been received and matched by the Endowment. This grant is therefore increased by \$20,000 in matching funds to the new funding level indicated above.

We would appreciate your informing the donor(s) that matching funds have been provided by the Endowment.

Please note that the expenditure of certified gift funds is a part of the non-federal share of project costs (cost sharing) and must be included as such on all financial reports. Also, for every dollar in matching funds which is expended on this project, an equal amount of gift funds must also be expended.

All other provisions of this award remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

NEH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL	David J. Wallace
Signature <u>Stephen F. Vucelja for</u>	Name and Title <u>Director, Grants Office</u>

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY: *01/19/93*

593/40200 254-3-2403-4102	\$20,000.00	Ehsan O. Yarshater 450 Riverside Drive Apartment 4 New York, NY 10027
---------------------------	-------------	--

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

FILE # -- ROUTING SHEET NUMBER:	93 0019 A	RECORDED: 10-15-92
GRANT NUMBER:	PT 21325 91	
GRANTEE:	Columbia University	
PROJ. DIRECTOR:	Ehsan O. Yarshater	
FED-MATCH AUTHORIZED GRAND TOTAL:	\$200,000.00	
OFFER EXPIRATION:	03-31-93	
OUTSTANDING COMMITMENTS ON HAND:	\$.00	

--- TO BE PROCESSED NOW ---		ACCT-CODES & RELEASED FED-MATCH	
ACCT-CODE & PROCESSED GIFT		254 3 2403 4102	\$20000.00
999 9 9999 9999	\$20000.00		\$.00
			\$.00
		TOTAL MATCH:	\$20000.00

--- CURRENT SCHEDULE ---					
MATCH		FY-93	FY	FY	FY
AUTHORIZED	--	\$200000.00			
RELEASED	--	\$32000.00			
BALANCE	--	\$168000.00			

GIFTS	
RAISED	-- \$32000.00
REQUIRED	-- \$200000.00
PROCESSED	-- \$32000.00
BALANCE	-- \$168000.00
EXCESS	-- \$.00

*NOTE: Balance = Required - Processed.

--- DONATION BREAKDOWN ---		
CATEGORY	CURRENT	TO-DATE
1	\$.00	\$.00
2	\$.00	\$10000.00
3	\$20000.00	\$20000.00
4	\$.00	\$.00
5	\$.00	\$.00
6	\$.00	\$.00
7	\$.00	\$.00
8	\$.00	\$.00
9	\$.00	\$.00
TOTAL	\$20000.00	\$32000.00

outright: \$ 225,000
 gifts : \$ — 0 —
 match : \$ 32,000
total : \$ 257,000

ZZ A01: \$20,000
 ZZ A99

proofed SR 10/16/92

Columbia University in the City of New York | New York, N. Y. 10027

OFFICE OF PROJECTS AND GRANTS

Box 20 Low Memorial Library

July 20, 1992
OPG:6615

NEH GRANTS OFFICE
1992 JUL 22 PM 2 53
NEAH

Mr. David J. Wallace
Director, Grants Office
Room 310
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20506

Re: NEH Grant No. RT-21325-91

Dear Mr. Wallace:

Enclosed are two (2) copies of the Interim Performance Report due July 31, 1992 for the referenced award entitled "Encyclopaedia Iranica."

The report has been prepared by Professor Ehsan Yarshater, Director of the University's Center for Iranian Studies, who serves as the project director.

We submit the report for your consideration.

Sincerely yours,



Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer

Encl.

tmd

cc: Dr. Helen Aguera
Division of Research Programs
NEH

FILE 

ON 7-22-92

NARRATIVE REPORT - RT-21325-91

NEH GRANTS OFFICE

The following is the second Narrative Report of Accomplishment for the grant RT-21325-91 for the period January 1, 1992 through June 30, 1992 for the project Encyclopaedia Iranica

1992 JUL 22 PM 2:53

MF AH

INTRODUCTION

The Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool designed to fill a notable gap in the available research material on the Middle East. It is intended to respond to the needs of scholars, specialists, and students as a detailed reference work in the field of Iranian studies specifically and the Middle East in general. The project represents the first attempt ever made to present systematically the latest research on anthropological, ethnographic, historical, geographical, archaeological, literary, folkloric, artistic, economic, scientific, religious, social and political aspects of Iranian civilization. Beyond the basic categories of biography and toponymy, the Encyclopaedia presents discussions of terms and terminologies as well as survey articles pertaining to the above fields of research.

The scope of the Encyclopaedia encompasses not only Iranian cultures in their historical and geographical settings, but also those cultures which show an historical relationship with Iran or Iranian speaking peoples beyond the boundaries of modern Iran and Afghanistan. Thus, the civilizations of Central Asia from ancient times to the present, the Indo-Iranian culture, the Muslim civilization of the Indian subcontinent (which employed Persian as its literary and administrative language), Ottoman civilization, and to varying extents, Caucasian and Mesopotamian cultures fall within the purview of the Encyclopaedia. The subject areas covered by the Encyclopaedia are reflected in the areas of responsibility of the 33 scholars who serve the project as Consulting Editors.

The time period covered by the Encyclopaedia extends from pre-history to the present. Biographies of living people, however, are excluded. The Encyclopaedia draws on the skills of an international body of scholars in order to provide an accurate and up-to-date presentation of all material; the extent of this coordinated effort can be seen in the list of contributors in each fascicle. This diversity in expertise is also illustrated by the wide range of key primary sources, books, and journals for which the Encyclopaedia gives short references and abbreviations.

original

One of the major problems in compiling a well-balanced and comprehensive body of articles covering all aspects of Iranian life and culture is the lack of precedent for such a project. In numerous cases research has to be initiated in order to provide groundwork for scholarly accounts of subjects, and many articles represent the first orderly, well-documented treatment of their subjects to be published.

Editorial policy recognizes the possibility of running into a virtually open-ended project and counters it by strictly limiting the number and extent of entries by the projected size of the Encyclopaedia (approximately 14 million words total) and by inviting consulting experts to prepare lists of entries which they consider to be most strategic for the project and its purposes. Lists of potential entries are constantly being updated and revised according to need; titles of limited significance are either deleted or consolidated under broader survey articles.

The Encyclopaedia has unmistakable bearing and impact on many fields of research, including Islamic studies, history of religions, and the ethnography and folklore of the Middle East, to name but a few. This is particularly the case when an invitation to write an article on a certain subject leads to fresh or initial research. Such new research has led to the publication of articles for journals, as well as monographs, by some of our contributors, thereby extending the Encyclopaedia's goals beyond its immediate purposes.

Project Renewal

Our application for project renewal and a revised budget for the period July 1991 - June 1994 was submitted in October 1990. A revised budget for July 1991 - June 1993 was resubmitted in May 1991 and the project has now been renewed through June 31, 1993. An application for the renewal of the grant for the period July 1993 - June 1996 will be submitted in September.

THE PROGRESS OF THE PROJECT : January 1, 1992 - June 30, 1992

During the past six months the preparation of the Encyclopaedia Iranica fascicles for publication has continued as planned. The fascicles 5, 6 and 7 of Volume V have been published. The receipt of these copies has been acknowledged by the Endowment. Fascicle 8 of Volume V, the last of the volume, has been printed and will be published with the prelims of the volume in a few weeks. A copy of the bound Volume 5 will be sent to the Endowment.

Invitation and Reception of Entries

We have sent in this period some 236 invitations and 331 reminders. During the same period we have received 138 new articles, including some late C, current D, and E articles. The heavy correspondence carried out between myself as well as the Assistant Editors with various consultants, contributors, prospective contributors and translators are not included in these figures.

Editing

As mentioned in previous reports, the editorial task remains the most important, the most delicate, and also the most time-consuming aspect of our project. Articles arrive in a variety of languages and styles. To achieve the necessary harmony of style and consistency of format in the articles, as well as to systematize the bibliographies and to bring the rendering of foreign terms and proper names in line with the Encyclopaedia's scheme of transliteration, comprise one aspect of the editorial task. The other is to ascertain the accuracy, adequacy and proper organization of material we send to the printer. Very often this means rewriting portions of the articles, adding new material, expanding bibliographies, and shortening passages which overlap with other published or to-be-published articles. As a result, the articles have to be retyped sometimes more than once, before they become ready for copyediting. Such alterations often entail considerable correspondence with authors and field editors. When articles are sent to their authors for final approval and updating, many add new material and augment bibliographies. These additions frequently necessitate further editorial work and retyping. We are now systematically having all incoming articles (in final English versions) typed on discs prior to editing in order to speed up the

editorial process. We also encourage our contributors to submit their articles on computer discs as well as in hard copies. Work-study students are doing most of the remaining typing for us. The word-processing of articles has been most helpful, particularly now that we have moved to desktop publishing. This new feature of the editorial process has saved us a good deal of time in the past year.

During the period covered by this report, some 237 articles went through the editorial process and were sent for the final approval of their authors. Beginning with Volume V, copy has been pre-formatted and sent to the printer on discs.

Beside myself and the Assistant Editors, who are regularly engaged in carrying out the editorial task, we have also used, as usual, the services of freelance editors and our field editors, as well as other scholars, for specialized articles.

Correcting Proofs

Proofreading is another major part of our editorial process. It requires utmost care, high concentration, familiarity with the subject and with our guidelines, and good eyesight. Correcting proofs is done chiefly by our Assistant Editors. Unfortunately the nature of the material, the small size of the typefaces and the abundance of diacritical marks, and the glare of the computer screens, make it difficult to continue proofreading for more than a few hours at a stretch without losing attention. Starting with Volume V all material has been prepared on the computers and we have eliminated the necessity of reading various stages of proofs, thus saving on both time and postage. Nevertheless, in order to ensure accuracy, several editors read and edit the articles before they are finalized.

Staff

Dr. John Walbridge and Dr. Estelle Whelan continue to serve as Assistant Editors. Manouchehr Kasheff and Dr. Ahmad Ashraf continue to assist us as part-time Assistant Editors. Our search for an additional assistant editor for the pre-Islamic period to succeed Professor

Skjaervø was successful and Dr. Philip Huysse, a classicist and expert in ancient Iranian languages, literatures, and religions from Belgium, joined the staff as an Assistant Editor in February. His *curriculum vitae* is attached.

Dina Amin takes care of the administrative aspects of our work, among others. Haideh Sahim attends to secretarial work and ordering and cataloging books and periodicals.

Reviews of the Encyclopaedia

As reported previously, a review of Volumes 1-III of the Encyclopaedia by I. Medvedskaya has appeared in Vestnik Drevnej Istorii (1991, no. 3, pp. 203-209). A copy of a translation of the review is attached.

Copies of reviews of Volume III by Prof. Jean Calmard (Studia Iranica, Vol. 20, no. 1, 1991) and Prof. J.M. Rogers (Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies of the University of London, LIV, 1, 1991) are attached.

Reviews of a series of articles on carpets have also appeared in Nashr-e Danesh, the major learned periodical in the humanities published in the Islamic Republic of Iran. (Our name used to be anathema in the government circles of the Republic which publishes the journal. Now they have started even translating some of the Encyclopaedia articles into Persian.) Since it is a long review and in Persian we are not sending a copy. If you want to have it on file, please let us know.

Respectfully submitted

E. Yarshater

Ehsan Yarshater
Project Director

Personal dates

Name: HUYSE
First name: Philip
Nationality: (b) (6)
Date of birth: (b) (6)
Place of birth: (b) (6)
Address: (b) (6)
Telephone nr: (b) (6)
Registration: (b) (6)
Military service: from 01-08-1988 till 31-05-1989
(Belgian Forces in Germany)

Education

Studies in Belgium and abroad:

- classical philology at the "Katholieke Universiteit Leuven" (1982-1985)
- oriental philology and history (indo-iranian section) at the "Katholieke Universiteit Leuven" (1984-1988)
- "Indogermanistik" at the "Institut für Vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft der Universität Wien" (Oct. 1986-June 1987)
- Avestan at the "Université de Liège" (Oct. 1987-May 1988)
- "Indogermanistik" at the "Sprachwissenschaftliches Institut der Universität Bonn" (Nov. 1988-Feb. 1989)
- "Indogermanistik" and "Indo-Iranistik" at the "Universität des Saarlandes" (Oct. 1989-June 1991)

Degrees:

- "Licentiaat" classical philology, June 1985 (K. U. Leuven)
- "Licentiaat" oriental philology and history, indo-iranian section, June 1988 (K. U. Leuven)
- Doctor oriental studies, June 1991 (K. U. Leuven)
"Die dreisprachige Inschrift Šābuhrs an der Ka^Cba-i Zardušt".

Employment

present position: research assistant at the Belgian National Science Foundation (Oct. 1989-Sep. 1991)

- other:
- contributor to Onoma: section iranian onomastics (since vol. 29, 1987-89)
 - contributor to Bibliographie Linguistique/ Linguistic Bibliography: section iranian languages (since 1987)
 - member of the Indogermanische Gesellschaft (since 1987)
 - member of the Studienkreis "Geschichte der Sprachwissenschaft" (since 1990)

Publications

Book:

- Die iranischen Personennamen in den griechischen Dokumenten Ägyptens. Iranisches Personennamenbuch Bd. V, Fasz. 6a. Wien 1990.

Articles:

- On the Influence of West Greek on Thessalian. Orbis 32 (1983 [1987]), 134-146.
- Geografie en etnografie in de klas. Een voorbeeld: Thessalië. Kleio 17 (1988), 118-126.

- Zum iranischen Namengut in Dura-Europos. AÖAW 125 (1988 [1989]), 27-40.
- Eine Lücke in der griechischen Fassung der Inschrift ŠKZ. Studia Iranica 17 (1988), 249-251.
- Ein iranischer Name auf einem koptischen Papyrus. Enchoria 17 (1990), 153-154.
- Persisches Wortgut in Athenaios' Deipnosophistai. Glotta 68 (1990), 93-104.

in the press:

- Die Perser in Ägypten. Ein onomastischer Beitrag zu ihrer Erforschung. In: Acta "8th Achaemenid History Workshop, Groningen, May 1988".
- Noch einmal zu den Parallelen zwischen Achaimeniden und Sāsānideninschriften. AMI.
- Die persische Medizin auf der Grundlage von Herodots Historien. AncSoc.
- Vorbemerkungen zur Auswertung iranischen Sprachgutes in den Res Gestae des Ammianus Marcellinus. In: Acta "International Colloquium on Middle Iranian, Leuven (21-23 May 1990)".

Reviews:

- PH. GIGNOUX, Noms propres sassanides en moyen-perse épigraphique. Iranisches Personennamenbuch II/2. Wien 1986. In: IIJ 32 (1989), 311-313.

in the press:

- M. ALRAM, Nomina Propria Iranica in Nummis. Materialgrundlagen zu den iranischen Personennamen auf antiken Münzen. Iranisches Personennamenbuch IV. Wien 1986. In: Orbis.
- W. EILERS, Iranische Ortsnamenstudien. SbÖAW 465. Wien 1987. In: IIJ 1990.
- Compendium Linguarum Iranicarum. Hrsg. von R. SCHMITT. Wiesbaden 1989. In: IIJ 1990.
- A. V. WILLIAMS, The Pahlavi Rivāyat Accompanying the Dādestān ī Dēnīg. Copenhagen 1990. In: Kratylos.

se cristallise la formulation définitive de la théorie de *marja'iyat-e taqlid* institutionnalisée dans une grande figure charismatique, le *sayy* Morteżā Anṣārī (pp. 411 sqq.). La lente structuration de la hiérarchie imamite, déjà observée⁵, trouve une impulsion décisive dans ce défi, l'institution de *marja'iyat* n'étant pas tellement éloignée des prétentions du Bāb à exercer la "lieutenance" et l'imāmat lui-même (p. 412; la doctrine du Bāb étant cependant totalement inacceptable pour les *mojtahed*).

L'A. nous fournit, *in fine*, un Glossaire et une Note sur les sources manuscrites et éditées, en arabe, en persan et en langues européennes, y compris en russe. Bien qu'utilisant un nombre considérable de sources primaires et de travaux il ne cite ceux de D.M. Mac Eoin que d'après sa thèse inédite⁶. Sur le grand *mojtahed* Bahr al-'ulūm (pp. 41 sqq. etc.) une étude importante n'est pas mentionnée⁷.

De présentation soignée, l'ouvrage comporte peu de fautes d'impression ou d'erreurs. Dans l'*Introduction* (p. 5, l. 23), au lieu de "the enjoyment of the good", il faut lire "enjoining the good".

Jean CALMARD
C.N.R.S. Paris

Ehsan YARSHATER, éd., *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University, New York. Routledge and Kegan Paul, Londres et New York 1989, vol. III, *Ātaš - Bayhaqi*, 896 p., nombreux tableaux, cartes, graphiques, planches et autres illustrations. Ouvrage réalisé avec la contribution du "National Endowment for the Humanities", Washington D.C. (agence fédérale indépendante), du Dr Mansur Sharif-Zandieh et de *Bibliotheca Persica*.

⁵ Voir nos articles in *Encyclopédie de l'Islam*, 2^{de} éd.: "Āyatullāh" (in Supplément); "Mardja-i taqlid"; "Muḏjtahid" (sous presse).

⁶ D.M. Mac Eoin, *From Shaykhism to Bābism. A Study in charismatic renewal in Shi'i Islam*, Cambridge 1979. Sur de nombreuses contributions de cet auteur sur le bābisme voir: *Abstracta Iranica* dans l'*Index* pour 1985, 86, 88; *Studia Iranica* 18, 1989, pp. 93-129. Voir aussi ses nombreux articles in *Encyclopaedia Iranica*.

⁷ R.D. Mac Chesney, "The life and intellectual development of a eighteenth century Shi'i Scholar Sayyid Muḥammad Ṭabāṭabā'i "Bahr al-'ulūm", in *Folia Orientalis*, XXII (1981-4), pp. 163-184 (cf. *Abstracta Iranica*, 9, 1986, n° 628).

Nous avons déjà dit tout le bien que nous pensions des initiatives de Yarshater et de l'*Encyclopaedia Iranica** dont la valeur continue de s'affirmer av la parution des nouveaux articles souvent très attendus. Comme nous l'avons aussi signalé, chacune des contributions, grande ou petite, est le fruit de nombreuses recherches dont pourront profiter tant les spécialistes de chacun des domaines couverts que ceux qui désirent compléter leur information sur des sujets qui leur sont moins familiers. Bref, l'esprit encyclopédique, au meilleur sens du terme se manifeste de plus en plus dans cette œuvre monumentale.

Alors qu'il continue de promouvoir la parution de nombreux travaux d'iranologie, E. Yarshater poursuit la direction de cette vaste entreprise. P. Skjærø, *Senior Assistant Editor*, éminent spécialiste de l'Iran pré-islamique, continue à jouer un rôle essentiel dans l'animation et la coordination des initiatives rédactionnelles. Il est secondé par M. Kasheff et par Estelle Whelan qui a rejoint l'équipe de rédaction. Avec le volume III s'achève la lettre "A" et commence la lettre "B" qui occupent à elles deux une place importante dans les dictionnaires persans (presque 15% des entrées du *Persian English Dictionary* de Steingass). Comme pour les volumes précédents, malgré leurs lourdes tâches rédactionnelles, les responsables et les consultants ont fourni de nombreuses contributions, commencer par P.O. Skjærø (7) et des membres de l'*Advisory Committee*: G. Gnoli (4); X. de Planhol (22). Les *Consulting Editors* ont aussi publié de nombreuses entrées: H. Algar (16), D. Balland (17); C.E. Bosworth (26); M. Boyce (12); Dj. Khaleghi-Motlagh (15); P. Oberling (9); Z. Safa (13). Etant donné l'abondance et la richesse de la documentation, souvent nouvelle ou renouvelée (par rapport, par exemple, aux articles parus dans l'*Encyclopédie de l'Islam*, 2^{de} édition), nous nous limiterons à signaler les articles les plus marquants dont certains sont désormais recensés dans les *Abstracta Iranica* —, en les regroupant par grands centres d'intérêt et en faisant ressortir leurs aspects novateurs et, éventuellement, leurs défauts ou lacunes. Cette recension est conçue comme une sorte de guide de lecture d'un ouvrage très riche et très dense (pour alléger le texte, les prénoms d'auteurs, signalés entre parenthèses, sont généralement omis):

1. Iran ancien

(voir aussi *infra*, notamment géographie, archéologie).

Les rubriques concernant le feu et le culte du feu sont abondamment traitées essentiellement par M. Boyce (*Ātaš, Ātašdān, Ātaškada, Ātaš-Zōhr*). Bien que les recherches archéologiques soient maintenant très avancées, l'article *Ātaškada* ne comporte aucune illustration. *Avesta* est traité pour le livre sacré (Kellens), la géographie (Gnoli), la langue (Hoffmann), le peuple de l'*Avesta* (Boyce). *Āy Kānom* est traité par le spécialiste du site (P. Bernard), sans illustration. Suivent

* Voir nos précédentes recensions: *Abstracta Iranica*, 6 (1983), pp. 201-205; *Studia Iranica*, 17/1 (1988), pp. 106-110 (pour le vol. I); *idem*, 19/1 (1990), pp. 133-136 (pour le vol. II).

les articles: *Āzād*, noble (Chaumont, Toumanoff), sans illustration; *Azdahā*, dragon, dans l'Iran ancien (Skjærvø), la littérature persane (Khaleghi-Motlagh), les contes populaires (Omidšalar), l'arménien *azdahāk* (Russell), sans aucune illustration, le sujet n'étant pas traité spécifiquement dans l'art; *Babylonia*, jusqu'aux Achéménides inclus (Dandamayev), influences sur l'Iran (Gnoli); *Bactria*, pré-islamique (Leriche), traditions avestiques et zoroastriennes (Grenet), la langue (Sims-Williams); *Baga*, dieu, divinité, en général (Bailey), en vieil et moyen iranien (Sims-Williams), dans les noms propres (Zimmer); *Bahman*: dans l'*Avesta*, Vohu Manah (Nartens), dans les textes pehlevi, Vahman (Gignoux), comme héros du *Šāh-nāma* (Khaleghi-Motlagh), le *Yast* (Sundermann), le poème épique *Bahman-nāma* (Hanaway); *Bahrām*, dieu de la victoire, dans les textes (Gnoli), dans l'art (Jamzadeh, sans illustration), rois sassanides, historico-légendaires, héros (divers auteurs); *Balās*, rois et dignitaires parthes et sassanides (Chaumont, Schippmann); *Balāsagān*, région S.-O. caspienne (Chaumont, Bosworth); *Banda*, serviteur, le terme (Eilers), vieux perse *bandaka* (Herrenschmidt); *Bang*, narcotique, Iran ancien (Gnoli) et moderne (Sa'idi Sirjani); *Bār*, audience royale, des Achéménides aux Safavides (Khaleghi-Motlagh) des Qājār aux Pahlavi (Farhudi); *Barda and Bardadārī*, esclave et esclavage, Iran ancien (Dandamayev, Macueh) et islamique (Bosworth, Floor), esclavage militaire (Bosworth), jurisprudence islamique (Algar); *Bardesanes*, penseur gnostique antérieur à Māni (Skjærvø).

Divers pouvoirs locaux sont aussi traités: *Atropates*, satrape (Chaumont); *Aurelius Victor*, *Sextus* (idem); *Bagratids*, dynastes au Caucase (Toumanoff). Les textes mazdéens sont aussi traités par Skjærvø: *Bag Nask*; *Bagān Yast*; *Baris Nask*; *Barsom Yast*.

2. Géographie (physique, historique, humaine)

Cette rubrique doit beaucoup aux initiatives et aux contributions de X. de Planhol, D. Balland, *Consulting Editor* (Afghanistan) et C.E. Bosworth *Consulting Editor* (*early Islamic history, historical geography*). De grands thèmes souvent illustrés de cartes, de tableaux, photos etc. n'avaient jamais été traités: *Bād*, vent (de Planhol); *Bādgir*, tour à vent (Roaf, avec figures); *Bāg*, jardin, étymologie, en général, dans la littérature persane, en Afghanistan (divers auteurs); *bāg* dans l'art persan renvoie à Garden); *Band*, barrage (de Planhol); *Bārān*, pluie (Balland); *Barf*, neige (Balland, Hourcade, Kieffer); *Barley*, orge (Bazin, Balland); *Barq*, électricité (Floor, Hourcade, Balland); *Bathhouses*, *hammām*, *garmāba* (Floor, Kleiss, avec figures).

De nombreuses entrées sont consacrées à la géographie historique (voir aussi *infra*) de villes et de régions, avec cartes, tableaux (populations, utilisation des sols) et autres illustrations: *Azerbaijan*, géographie, histoire, population, culture, langue, littérature, musique (divers auteurs); *Badaḡšān* (de Planhol, Balland, Eilers); *Bādgis* (Bosworth, Balland); *Baghdad* (Kennedy); *Baḡlān*, N.E. afghan (Bivar, Balland, de Planhol); *Bahrain*, géographie, shi'isme (de Planhol); *Bakhtīārī Mountains* (Ehlers); *Baku* (Soucek, Suny); *Balk*, ville et province, géographie,

histoire, monuments (divers auteurs); *Baluchistan*, géographie, histoire, ethnographie, tapis (divers auteurs); *Bam* (de Planhol, Bastani Parizi); *Bandar-e 'Abbās* (*i*, et autres *bandar*, ports (de Planhol); *Basākerd*, région (Spoonner); *Basra* (Donner); *Bayhaq* / *Subzavār* (Bosworth).

3. Histoire, historiographie

Cette rubrique est, en grande partie, l'œuvre de C.E. Bosworth qui traite aussi bien de géographie historique (voir *supra* et: *Atrak*, Neuve; *Āva*; *Āzādvar*, *Bafq*; *Bājarvān*; *Bākarz*; *Balāsagūn*; *Banākat*, *Barskān*) des historiens, lettrés, administrateurs (*Bal'amī*; *Balāḡori*; *Balāsāni*; *Bayhaqī*, *Ebrāhīm*, lettré arabe), des groupes sociaux (*Banū Sāsān*, *Barda*), de la poste (Barīd) que de grands personnages historiques: *Atsiz Gārca'i*, *Bahrām Šāh*, *Barqīāroq*.

Des contributions importantes sont fournies par d'autres auteurs: *Ayyubid* (Humphreys); *'Ayn al-dawla* (Calmard), *Āzād Khan Afḡān* (Perry); *'Aziz Khan Mokri* (Calmard); *'Aziz al-Soltān* (Amanat); *'Aḡd al-dawla* (Bürgel, Mottahedeh); *Bābor*, fondateur de l'empire moghol (Lehmann, ignore les travaux de J.-L. Bacqué-Grammont); *Badi' al-Zamān* (Subtelny); *Bahmanid Dynasty* (Ansari); *Banākatī* (Jackson); *Bayhaqī*, *Aḡl-faḡl* (Yusofi); *Bayhaqī*, "Ebn-e Fondoq" (Halm).

4. Langues et littératures

Cette rubrique doit ses plus nombreuses contributions à deux *Consulting Editors*: Dj. Khaleghi-Motlagh (*Šāh-nāma*), Z. Safa (*post-Mongol Persian literature*). Les techniques littéraires sont traitées à part: *Badi'*, terme de rhétorique (de Bruijn); *Bahr-e ṭawil*, mètre poétique (Dabiršiaqi); *Balāḡāt*, éloquence (de Bruijn). De même pour les personnages littéraires: *Ayāz*, esclave de Maḡmūd de Ġazna (Matini); *Āzāda*, esclave romaine de Bahrām Gor (Khaleghi-Motlagh); *Bahman*, fils d'Esfandiyār (idem); *Bahrām*, fils de Godarz (idem); *Bahrām*, divers personnages historico-légendaires (idem); *Barzām*; divers personnages du *Šāh-nāma* (idem). Ainsi que pour des thèmes ou concepts littéraires: *Babr-e bayān*, la tunique de Rostam (Khaleghi-Motlagh); *Bāda*, le vin (Clinton); *Bādāvārd*, un des sept trésors de Xosrow Parviz (Khaleghi-Motlagh); *Bāg*, jardin (Hanaway). Z. Safa nous donne treize biographies de poètes et lettrés (*passim*). D'autres biographies sont aussi fournies: *Awfi* (Matini); *Awhadi Bigdeli*, auteur de *taḡkera* (Matini); *Badi' al-zamān Hamadāni*, inventeur de la *maqāma* (Malti-Douglas); *Bahār* (Matini); *Bahmanyār*, *Aḡmad* (idem) etc.

5. Presse et périodiques

Cette rubrique est précieuse car elle traite alphabétiquement non seulement la presse d'opinion mais aussi les publications périodiques savantes. A part les contributions déjà fournies par le regretté L.P. Elwell-Sutton (*Āyandagān*; *Bābā Šamaḡ*; *Bābā Ṭāher*; *Bahār*, plusieurs journaux; *Bahrām*; *Barq*, plusieurs journaux et périodiques), la plupart des articles sont maintenant traités par N. Parvin (*Ātaš*; *Āzādī*; *Āzādīstān*; *Āzang*; *Āzarbāyjān*; *Bāktar*; *Bāktar-e Emrūz*; *Baladiya*;

Bāmdād; *Bāmdād-e Rowšan*; *Bāmsād*; *Barrasihā-ye tāriḳī*). Voir aussi *Bahār*, mensuel (Yusofi).

6. Religion et philosophie

La période pré-islamique doit beaucoup aux travaux de M. Boyce et autres contributions (voir *supra*). La période islamique est dominée par les entrées sur le soufisme et les soufis, essentiellement celles de H. Algar, *Consulting Editor*, qui nous fournit de nombreux articles sur de grands personnages du soufisme et sur des 'olamā imamites. Des contributions originales sont aussi fournies par J. Van Ess, *Consulting Editor (Islamic theology and religious sciences)*: 'Aḳfās, chef ismaélite; *Azal*, éternité à *parte ante*: 'Azod al-din Ījī, juriste shafi'ite; *Baḡdādī*, 'Abd al-Qāher, juriste shafi'ite. De même pour D.M. Mac Eoin sur le bābisme, dont: *Azali Babism*, *Bāb*; *Bāb*, *Sayyed 'Alī Moḥammad Širāzi*; *Babism*; *Bālāsari*; *Bayān*. De grands articles sont fournis sur le bahāisme: *Bahā Allāh* (Cole); *Bahāi Faith* (divers auteurs). Un article générique traite des sectes ésotériques: *Bāteniya* (Halm). L'article le plus substantiel sur les savants, penseurs, philosophes, concerne Avicenne traité pour sa biographie et pour l'ensemble de son œuvre et de son influence jusqu'en Occident, en treize parties: *Avicenna*, *Ebn-e Sinā* (divers auteurs).

7. Archéologie, art, architecture

Les sites archéologiques sont, pour la plupart, répertoriés dans leur contexte géographique (voir *supra*). Il existe toutefois d'autres entrées spécifiques pour certains sites: *Ayvān* (or *Tāq*)-*e Kesrā*, avec illustrations (Keall); *Bābā Hātem*, mausolée près de Balx (Melikian-Chirvani); *Bābā Jān Tepe* (Henrickson); *Ban-e Sorma* (Vanden Berghe); *Bard-e Nesānda* (Schippmann); *Barm-e Delak* (Vanden Berghe).

Ces rubriques comportent des articles tout à fait originaux, malheureusement dépourvus d'illustrations: *Ayvān* (Grabar); *Bannā'i*, construction traditionnelle, complète la grande entrée *Architecture* (Bromberger); *Banners* (Melikian-Chirvani); *Bargostvān*, armure (*idem*).

P. Soucek, *Consulting Editor (art history)* nous donne des biographies: *Bābājān Korāsāni*, calligraphe; *Bābā Shah Ešfahāni*, calligraphe; *Bahrām Mirzā*, fils cadet de Shah Ismā'il, homme politique, artiste, patron des arts.

8. Socio-économie

Bien des aspects socio-économiques sont abordés ou traités dans certains articles précités. D'autres entrées, tout à fait originales, essentiellement confiées à W. Floor, traitent aussi de ces questions: 'Awāreḡ, impôts, depuis le 4^e / 10^e siècle (Floor); *Bahra*, terme fiscal, agricole, financier (Floor, Clawson); *Bāj*, tribut (Floor); *Banking in Iran* (Floor, Clawson); *Bārūt*, poudre à canon (Floor). Sur les mouvements sociaux et l'idéal chevaleresque, à signaler surtout le grand article *Ayyār* (Cahen, Hanaway).

9. Ethnographie, dialectologie

Cette rubrique doit beaucoup aux initiatives de P. Oberling, *Consulting Editor* et à des contributions de l'équipe dirigée par J.-P. Digard (ER 352 du CNRS). P. Oberling traite essentiellement des tribus turques (*Aynallū*, *Āyrimlū*, *Bahārlū*, *Bāyburtlū*), lor (*Bahārvand*, *Bahma'i*, *Bāvi* (dialecte), kurdes (*Bājalān*, *Bani Ardālān*). J. Perry traite des tribus arabes shi'ites du Xuzestān (*Bani Ḥardān*, *Bani Lām*, *Bani Sāla*, *Bani Tamim*, *Bani Torof*). Les tribus et noms ethniques d'Afghanistan sont présentées surtout par D. Balland (*Bābori*, *Baktiāris of Afghanistan*, *Bangas*, *Bārakzi*, *Barec(i)*). L'entrée *Baktiāri*, divers chefs tribaux (divers auteurs, dont Digard) est suivie de la tribu (Digard), du dialecte (Windfuhr), des tapis (Ittig). E. Yarshater traite de la langue iranienne de l'Azerbaydjan et du dialecte *bādrūdī*, P.O. Skjærø du *baškardī*. Le ture *āzeri* est traité par Doerfer qui présente aussi la tribu turkmène *Bayāt*.

10. Folklore, musicologie

Des données sur le folklore apparaissent un peu partout dans les entrées surtout ethnographiques, géographiques, littéraires. Parmi les articles traitant spécifiquement des croyances et coutumes populaires on peut citer: 'Azādāri, deuil, de l'Iran ancien à nos jours (Calmard); *Bakt*, destin (Eilers, Shaked); *Bast*, droit d'asile traditionnel (Calmard). Des entrées sont consacrées aux aliments et à la cuisine: *Bādām*, amande (de Planhol, Ramazani); *Bādenjān*, aubergine (Aubaile-Sallenave, Elahi); *Bāmiā*, plante (A'lam, Ramazani); *Bāqlavā* (Eilers, Ramazani).

Le grand article *Āvāz* traite de la théorie musicale persane générale (Tsuge). Les modes ou thèmes musicaux apparaissent sous diverses entrées: *Bastnegār* (During); *Bayāt*, divers modes musicaux (Caton, During). Voir aussi *Barbat*, instrument à cordes (During); *Music of Azerbaijan (idem)*. Des entrées sont consacrées aux bardes et musiciens célèbres: *Bārbad*; poète ménestrel (Tafazzoli); *Banān*, *Ġolām Ḥosayn*, m. 1986 (Caton).

11. Histoire des sciences, médecine

Cette rubrique traite aussi bien des concepts: *Bād*, vent, du point de vue médical (Richter-Bernburg) que des savants: *Avicenna* et les sciences (divers auteurs). Divers astronomes et savants sont traités par D. Pingree, *Consulting Editor (history of science)*: *Bahā al-din Karaḳī Marvazi*; *Banū Amājūr*, *Banū Monajjem*; *Banū Musā*. La technique de préparation des parfums est traitée sous 'Aḳr (F. Aubaile-Sallenave).

12. Iranologie, orientalisme

Une des ambitions de l'*Encyclopaedia Iranica* est de nous fournir le plus possible d'informations sur l'histoire de nos études. Les données biographiques ne concernent que les savants, chercheurs, professeurs décédés, même récemment: *Bāmdād*, *Mahdi*, m. 1973, connu pour son grand ouvrage biographique *Rejāl-e Īrān*, du 18^e siècle à nos jours (Sa'idi Sirjani); *Barbier de Meynard*, 1826-1908 (Pellat); *Barthelemy*, 1859-1949 (F. Richard); *Barthold*, 1869-1930 (Bregel);

Baur, 1742-1860, spécialiste du manichéisme (Sundermann), *Bayaj*, 1869-1939, lettré et folkloriste ossète (Thordarson).

Bien d'autres aspects de la culture iranienne sont traités ou abordés dans cet ouvrage qui, nous l'avons déjà signalé, nécessiterait un index à entrées multiples, du moins après la parution d'un certain nombre de volumes, comme cela est le cas pour l'*Encyclopédie de l'Islam*. Les quelques critiques formulées ci-dessus portent surtout sur le manque d'illustrations qui n'est peut-être pas forcément imputable aux auteurs. On comprend que des illustrations abondantes augmenteraient considérablement le coût de fabrication qui devrait être répercuté sur le prix de vente déjà élevé. Nous regrettons aussi que les auteurs, pour la plupart de langue ou de culture anglo-saxonne, négligent trop souvent les travaux en langues européennes autres que l'anglais. La simple consultation de nos notices critiques dans les *Abstracta Iranica* leur permettrait de compléter utilement leurs bibliographies. Néanmoins, les aspects positifs l'emportent largement.

L'*Encyclopaedia Iranica* est devenue, incontestablement, l'ouvrage de référence majeur sur tout le domaine des études iraniennes avec des prolongements vers les aires culturelles turques et indo-persanes et des approches originales vers les études arabes et islamiques.

Jean CALMARD
C.N.R.S., Paris

SARIANIDI, V.I. *Xram i nekropol' Tilljatepe*. Moscou, 1989 (*Le sanctuaire et la nécropole de Tilljatepe*) (en russe). 240 p., 59 pl., 47 illustrations dans le texte.

Cet ouvrage est la publication qu'on peut croire définitive, après de nombreuses études préliminaires, de la fouille exécutée en 1969, 1971 et 1977-79 par une mission afghano-soviétique sur le site de Tillja-tepe, à une centaine de km à l'Ouest de Bactres, et qui a amené la découverte d'une nécropole princière du milieu du I^{er} siècle de n. è. implantée dans les ruines d'un établissement de la fin de l'âge du bronze et du fer ancien.

De ce dernier seul a été fouillé le bâtiment principal, construit sur une haute plate-forme entourée d'une enceinte garnie de tours, et dont les 5 phases architecturales couvrent la période qui va du XIII^e siècle au V^e avant n. è. ou même jusqu'à la conquête grecque. Aux deux premières phases (Ia et b = 1300-1000 av. n. è.) correspond un édifice auquel l'auteur assigne une fonction religieuse et qui, dans sa forme la plus monumentale (Ib), se présentait comme une grande salle comportant 3 rangées de 3 piliers de briques crues chacune, avec, dans la rangée centrale, les restes très endommagés d'une construction faite de 4 massifs en croix que l'auteur qualifie sans hésitation d'autel du feu. On aurait aimé, pour se prononcer, en sa-

excellent linguist and an adroit diplomat, skilled in his dealings with awkward or rapacious officials and also in the delicate business of acting as a buffer between the Company in London and the factors. He was at Smyrna a generous host and bear-leader of tourists, and throughout his life the friend and correspondent of diplomats and divines. He well deserved a sympathetic, rounded and definitive study; and the author has done him proud.

V. L. MÉNAGE

HSAN YARSHATER (ed.): *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Vol. III: *Ātaš-Bavhaqī, Zahir al-Dīn*. xxix, 896 pp. London and New York: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1989.

Compared with the second edition of the *Encyclopaedia of Islam* [EI²] the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* [EI] is much more up to date, for it is now more than 20 years since the volume A-B of the former compilation appeared. Moreover, it will be ultimately at least three times as long as can in the case of some articles, for example 'Avicenna' or Brian Spooner's magisterial survey, 'Baluchistan' (pp. 598-632), run to ritual monographs. But an overall survey shows that there are losses as well as gains. Thus 'Bahrayn' (EI²) is more informative and has better bibliography; the article 'Bahādur' is perfluous in the light of EI²; the section on the story of Baghdad from Hūlegū's campaign of 68 onwards (in EI² s.v.) is much less scrappy than in EI; the article on gunpowder in Iran (Bārūt) in EI though complementing that in EI² appears to have been written in ignorance of 'Adjmer' and 'Badakhsān' in EI² and certainly not been made redundant. The idea of a comprehensive reference work may, of course, well have dictated the inclusion of articles which have added little or nothing of substance; but possibly it would have done just as well to cross-reference them to EI². As it is, it means all the articles refer back either in text or in their bibliographies to the relevant articles in EI.

What does *Iranica* cover? First an apparently rather capricious selection of Qur'anic, theological, philosophical and legal concepts, possibly, though it is difficult to judge, primarily chosen for their relevance to the Imāmī *shahāb*. Then on the linguistic-cultural side it covers Parthian, Avestan, Pahlavi, Kurdish, Armenian, Tadjik, Ossetian and the history of Old, Middle and New Persian cultures, basically from the Achaemenids up to the twentieth century. Also treated are 'adjacent' cultures, notably the main Turkish tribes, the Mughals in India ('Bābor, Zahir al-Dīn' also gets his share, which is nice though perhaps not enough made of his direct relationship to Persian culture), the Nestorian Christians and patriarchs, the Parsees and, up to a point, Alexander and the eastern Hellenistic kingdoms. The geographical coverage includes Anatolia, Transcaucasia, Mesopotamia, Iran, Central Asia, Afghanistan and India, though not always systematically. Thus, unlike Horsky's article 'Ādharbaydjan' in EI², 'Iran, Azerbaijan', though quite properly including a

section on Azeri Turkish, rather oddly excludes Soviet Azerbaijan, and Kleiss's section on archaeology seems to justify that even more oddly by his qualification, 'which since 1829 has belonged to the Russian empire'. Though one cannot expect comprehensive illustration it is noteworthy that the contributors, with the exception of A. S. Melikian-Chirvani's 'Banners' and 'Bargostvān' (horse armour), generally ignore the pictorial aspects of their subjects. Thus the very comprehensive article on dragons, 'Azdahā', has practically nothing on their astrological, astronomical or iconographical importance; while J. Calmard's discussion of mourning, 'Azadāri', says nothing of the paradoxical canonization of photographs in cemeteries at the graves of those buried there. On the other hand, music, probably for the first time in a reference work on the East, gets the importance it deserves. The criteria for the inclusion of articles are not always easy to fathom. St. Augustine is included on account of his Manichaeism, though it is conceded that that was not Mani's original exposition but a form reconciled, in certain respects, to Christianity. 'Āykanom' is a useful account of the Franco-Soviet excavations but has little apparent of relevance to Iran. Nor does 'Balawaste' in the Khotan oasis, with paintings of c. A.D. 600 of great importance for Khotanese art, seem to be of central relevance to Iranian studies.

Absolute consistency in an enterprise of this scale is scarcely to be expected, however, and it is more helpful to suggest its strengths, which combine to make EI an essential work of reference to those even tangentially concerned with Iran. It is particularly strong on the nineteenth century, not merely on Bahaism, which mostly falls within this volume, but on Qājār princes, officials and personalities. Of these the most amusing and scandalous was 'Aziz al-Sultān (s.v.) (1879-1940), known as Malijak Jānī, who became the favourite of the besotted Nāsir al-Dīn Shah and who was apparently introduced to his court as a substitute for the Shah's favourite cat, Bābrī Khān, which had fallen a victim to jealousy of its honorary keeper. Other subjects thoroughly treated are the press, banking, planning ('Bamāma-rizī'), electricity ('Barq'), bath-houses, sanctuary ('Bast'), and climate ('Bād', 'Bārān', 'Barf'). In this last case the author critically remarks, 'Iranian material culture shows many signs of failure to adapt to snow'. The articles on tribes in Iran are also impressive, though 'Baḳtiārī' is probably typical in treating their history in the form of biographies of influential Khans and then concentrating on ethnography, dialect and carpet-weaving while ignoring e.g. religion.

The flora and fauna include an exhaustive zoogeographic and taxonomic survey of bats and oaks ('Balūt') and notices of crops or plants of economic, culinary or medicinal importance—bamyā ('Bāmīā'), violets ('Bānafša'), barley, aubergines ('Bādenjān'), almonds ('Bādām'), etc. Most of these survey lexicography, distribution and their modes of cultivation, their uses in folk-medicine, pharmacology and cookery, sometimes giving characteristic recipes: the most fascinating article is that on hashish ('Bang'), which in view of the

strict anti-hashish legislation in Iran must have put its author at some risk. The most powerful form is apparently hashish oil, generally taken with yoghurt and known as *dūg-e wahdān* ('dūg of annihilation') for its often fatal effects which can only be counteracted by excessive quantities of animal fat. Annihilation sounds a better prospect. 'Bang' is typical of EI in that the volume is rather richer in curious information than EI²: There are articles on Bakhshiev Mishī (d. 1972), the author of the first heroic drama in Judaeo-Tat, the language of the mountain Jews of the Caucasus; 'Bāx fāldīshīn' (horse dedication, funeral rites of Iranian origin practised by the Ossetes till recent times); the incidence of faivism in Mazanderan and Gilan ('Bāqelā', broad beans); and the final answer to the puzzling problem of Barthold's Christian names (baptismal 'Wilhelm', nom de plume 'Vassily Vladimirovich') in an excellent biographical article by Yu. Bregel.

A rapid survey establishes that to gain the most from EI the reader will often require a knowledge of modern Persian. Partly the authors show a preference for American plant-names over English or Linnean terms ('yokelm' for 'hornbeam', *Carpinus betulus*; 'jimsonweed', for thornapple, *Datura stramonium*, etc). Partly the choice of English or Persian for titles is not always consistent. The preface indicates that at some point when EI was already underway the decision was made that the entries should be in alphabetical order, 'Bread' before 'Nān', 'Berenj' before 'Rice', etc. The problem comes when the Persian term has more common Arabic equivalents. Thus 'Barda and bardadāri' is evidently intended to be the principal discussion of slavery, eunuchs and the *ghulām* system corresponding to 'Abd, Ghulām and Khādīm' in EI. Without copious cross-references such important articles will be difficult to find and, as is generally the case in reference works, the references forward are rather less detailed (because more difficult to foresee) than the references back. This means that articles like 'Barg-e Bū' (buy tree) will only be discovered by the browser, or the present reviewer. It is difficult to suggest how to improve the cross-referencing, but it is to be hoped that the problem may be more efficiently solved in subsequent volumes.

The list of addenda and corrigenda for Vol. III of EI, is unexpectedly large and much larger than in the first two volumes. Practically all are insignificant but many other misprints (also insignificant) remain uncorrected in the text. The only inconsistency of substance I have detected is the translation of Turkish *barāq* in 'Bārakzī' as 'hairy dog' and in 'Barāq Bābā' as 'hairless dog'. Both could conceivably be the case, but Clauson citing Khāqānī gives only 'hairy dog' so that I assume the latter is a slip.

J. M. ROGERS

RÜDIGER SCHMITT (ed.): *Compendium Linguarum Iranicarum*. xiv, 529 pp., map [on endpapers]. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verlag, 1989. DM 280

Anyone looking for an up-to-date version of

*Translator's note: In cases where spelling is uncertain, names and terms are marked with an *, e.g., *M. Kashef.*

ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA. Ed., Eshan Yarshater. V. 1. London--Boston--Henley, 1985, 1011 pp.; v. 2, London--New York, 1987, 912 pp.; v. 3, London--New York, 1989, 896 pp.

The compilers of Encyclopaedia Iranica are aiming to present an overview of the archaeology, history, geography, ethnography, art, literature, religions, languages and dialects, philosophy, folklore, and sciences of Iranian peoples -- both those of the Iranian plateau itself and of Central Asia and the Caucasus, from antiquity to our days -- in a way that reflects contemporary scholarship. In terms of its comprehensiveness, the encyclopaedia holds a special place among works of that kind. Suffice it to say that the three volumes in this review, which comprise only the letter a and the beginning of b (up to and including the word Bauhaki), and totalling 2,819 large-format pages, contain 1,959 articles. The publication of the encyclopaedia is scheduled to be completed around 2010. The articles are arranged in alphabetical order and accompanied by a detailed bibliography, and, when necessary, also by photographs, illustrations, maps, and charts. As examples, one may note such lengthy articles as "Afghanistan" (80 pages), "archaeology" (45 pages), "art" (92 pages), etc. At the same time, one may find shorter and more specific articles in the encyclopaedia dealing with various kinds of food, beverages,

plants, terms of everyday use, etc. Other articles profile prominent experts in various aspects of Iranian studies who are no longer alive, historical figures of Iranian origin, and people of other countries who had some effect on historical events in Iran (including ancient Greek and Roman statesmen and scholars). Iran's cultural and other ties to Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, the Greco-Roman world, Russia, India, the Far East, and other regions are examined at many levels.

Thus the encyclopaedia, which surveys the entire sum of our knowledge of the culture, ideas, and history of Iranian peoples at this stage, is an invaluable aid not only to Iranian scholars but also to scholars of Assyrian history, ancient Greek and Roman history, and the history of Islam, as well as archaeologists and historians of culture and religion. Unfortunately, only wealthy libraries will be able to acquire this costly edition: every volume of the encyclopaedia is priced at over 300 British pounds.

The founder and editor-in-chief of the encyclopaedia is the well-known Orientalist Eshan Yarshater, head of the Center for Iranian Studies at Columbia University in New York. His assistants are *P. O. ^{Shervan} and *M. Kashef. A board of advisors has also been set up, which includes such well-known scholars as *H. Bailey, *^XK. de Planhol, E. Porada, E. M. Primakov, and *G. Roemer. The actual work of compiling the encyclopaedia is carried out, along with the above mentioned editors, by 31 editorial advisors. They include such prominent specialists in various areas of Iranian studies as *M. Boyce (religion), *R. Dyson

(archaeology), M. A. Dandamaev (the Median and Achaemenid periods), *R. Emmerick (linguistics), and *D. Peagrey^{en}_E. Articles have been contributed by hundreds of scholars from many countries of Europe, America, and Asia.

Naturally, the immense wealth of the material contained in the encyclopaedia cannot be reflected in a single review. In the hope that historians, philologists, and other specialists will respond to so monumental a publication in a series of reviews, we will limit ourselves to a group of articles on archaeology.

The archaeological material is treated in the encyclopaedia in the following aspects: information on individual archaeological sites, the results of archaeological research in one or another country or region, factual data on a variety of terms ("iron," "horse," "cistern," etc.). Articles on archaeological finds are written, as a rule, by researchers who directed or participated in archaeological digs.

Articles on archaeology in the volumes under review deal with Afghanistan, Iranian Azerbaijan, and Iran as a whole. The archaeological article in the Afghanistan section (by *N. H. Duprés, v. 1, pp. 525-544) is well-structured. Its first part recounts the history of a study begun by the French in 1922. After World War II, archaeologists from other countries, each of them with its own research priorities. Works of the early 1950s established the importance of Afghanistan in the spread of Buddhism, in Central Asia in particular. The article singles out the role of the UNESCO-sponsored *^KQushan conference in Dushanbe

in 1968, and of the 1970 International Conference in Kabul to coordinate the *^KQushan research. The work of the Soviet-Afghan expedition, tremendous in scope, was for all intents and purposes discontinued in 1979. The second part of the article consists of a catalogue of principal archaeological objects, from the Palaeolithic era to the 18th Century, with brief descriptions of these items and a survey of the basic literature. A chart map of archaeological sites is a good supplement to the catalogue. This structure of the historiographic essay makes it convenient to use. The article is written in such a way as to leave out all controversies, which should probably be regarded as a virtue in an encyclopaedia article.

The article on the archaeology of Iranian Azerbaijan is written differently, leaving room for discussion (by *W. Kleiss, v. 3, pp. 215-219). The material is arranged by periods, with historiographic data cited for each of them. The very division into periods appears blurry. Thus, the prehistoric period spans the time from the Paleolithic era to the Urartian age. The author explains this span of the period less by the lack of data than the sparse population of the area, and therefore the insignificant number of archaeological finds dating back to the Paleolithic era to the late neolithic era. But the point is that the historic period in Northwestern Iran clearly started before the Urartian age. This is particularly evident in what concerns Hasanlu IV, a city usually believed to have been destroyed as a result of the conquest of the Urmian zone by the Urartians in the

late 9th Century BC. However, studies of the pre-Urartian period in Hasanlu clearly shows that the city was involved in the cultural and economic orbit of such a leading 9th Century power as Assyria. By placing the city in the prehistoric period, Kleiss regards its history and culture completely outside the context of the Urartian occupation. Yet the recently suggested date of the city's destruction, 714 BC, during the campaign in this area of the Assyrian king Sargon allows a different view of some questions of the history and culture of the city and the region.¹

The Urartian and Median periods, singled out by Kleiss in Iranian Azerbaijan, partly overlap in time, since they essentially reflect regional and political concepts. The "Urartian period" section focuses on a characteristic of a center of the Eastern periphery of the Urartian kingdom -- the Bastam fortress, founded by Rusa II and destroyed in his own lifetime by a large fire. Kleiss places the destruction of this fortress in the second half of the 7th Century BC.² This dating is very important, since the destruction of Bastam and a number of other Urartian fortresses to the north of Lake Urmia are currently linked by researchers to the fall of Urartu. At least for the middle of the 7th Century, one can speak of Urartu's loss of a great East-

¹ *Medvedskaya I. N., Who Destroyed Hasanlu IV?//Iran, 1988. XXVI. P. 1-15.*

² *Kroll S., Grabungsbericht//Kleiss W., Bastam II. Ausgrabungen in der Urartaischen Anlagen 197-1978 (Teheraner Forschungen, V.). B., 1988. S. 75-79.*

ern periphery. According to Kleiss, the question of singling out a Median period in the territory of Northern Azerbaijan is not quite clear. Nonetheless, he is inclined to link the changes in the ceramic and architectural traditions of that region in the mid- or late 7th Century to the political changes that led to the collapse of Urartu. This idea needs clarification. Starting with the second half of the 7th Century BC, there was no other power except Media that could have taken over Urartu's Eastern provinces. However, it is probably wrong to focus exclusively on Median influence. The Lake Urmia area, with the exception of its northern part, was taken over by Manna after the fall of Urartu's outpost, and remained a part thereof until the fall of Assyria. It appears that Hasanlu III was not an Urartian fortress but a Mannean one; hence the somewhat different features of its culture.³ Yet the Mannean monuments of that region are examined by Kleiss within the framework of the Urartian period.

The article singles out a group of Armenian sites of the 6th Century BC in the Baku region. They are classified by Kleiss as purely Urartian forts; he views their architecture as one of the numerous Urartian borrowings in Armenian culture. Sites of Achaemenid and Seleucid times are essentially non-existent in Iranian Azerbaijan, while the Parthian period is represented by a variety of archaeological objects. Of these, the article exam-

³ *Medvedskaya I. N.*, The End of Urartian Presence in the Region of Lake Urmia//*Archeologia Iranica et Orientalis. Miscellanea in Honorem Louis vanden Berghe.* Gent, 1989. P. 446.

ines 1st Century BC structures at *Kala Zakh^hhak. Kleiss holds to the hypothesis of V. Minorsky, who identified these sites as the Parthian city of *Phanaspa, mentioned by Ptolemy.

The article on the archaeology of Iran has been written by several authors. Of key importance is the analytical essay of one of the researchers most active in Iran in the 1960s and '70s, *T. ^{C. H.} Kyler Young, on the history and methods of studies (v. 2, pp. 281-288). The other articles illustrate Young's basic contentions. The historiographic part, stated in a precise and compact way, contains informally defined periods, each of them subjected to a thoughtful analysis. The prewar period is divided in two phases. In the first phase (cir. 1884--1931), the main focus of the French mission's work were the Susae, where the sequence of cultural layers linked to Mesopotamian history was identified. The stratigraphy of the Susae became the principal chronological and cultural criterion for the establishment of the prehistoric chronology of Iran, the establishment of which began in the second phase (1931-1940), when the French monopoly on archaeological digs ended and other foreign missions started research. The main focus was still on the excavation of multi-layer sites. The postwar period is also divided into two phases. The first "calm" phase lasted until 1958: excavations of multi-layer settlements with the purpose of identifying the stratigraphy were resumed, as was construction of ceramic columns allowing comparison to be made between sites in different regions; for the first time, research into the Paleolithic era was carried out. Then began the

excavations at *Hasanlu-tepeⁿ and the scouting of sites in *Luristan, which yielded brilliant scientific discoveries in the next, "explosive" phase (cir. 1958-1978). It is so described by Young not only because scholars accomplished more in those years than in the entire preceding time but also because the nature of the fieldwork and the method of excavations changed considerably. There was a concerted effort to research the least studied periods region by region. Special attention was paid to studies of the Iron Age, closely linked to the problem of the penetration of Iranian tribes into the plateau. The number and size of the expeditions, including Iranian ones, increased. It is necessary to emphasize the special attention to the study of Iranian antiquities on the part of the government, which generously subsidized expeditions, periodicals, and frequent international symposia. Iran was truly the scholars' Mecca of the time.

Probably for the first time, the analysis of the methodology, the theory, and the content of archaeological research undertaken by Young makes it possible to understand and evaluate the work conducted at each stage in a new way. In the prewar period, Iran remained for the most part an archaeological blank spot; the scholarly efforts were minimal and had to contend with the phenomenon of prehistory, balanced against the well-documented cultures of Assyria, Elam, and Achaemenid-era Iran. But the methods of analysis developed for the study of literate civilizations were not suitable for prehistoric cultures. At the time, there were no archaeologists in Iran skilled in the analytical methods

suitable to the study of such objects. In these conditions, the study of multi-layer sites by means of deep digging was virtually the sole possible way. The perniciousness of this method, which led to partial loss and distortion of information, is analyzed by Young. He gives special consideration to the advanced views of G. de Morgan and R. Pampelli, who urged scholars focus their interest on human beings and the results of their activity, studying the totality of man's environment: the geology, the climate, the flora, the fauna. But they were so far ahead of their time that they found support only at the "explosive" stage, when researchers armed with such an approach set about studying the prehistoric period in Iran. The conceptual mechanism by means of which the archaeologist recreates the history and culture of real people from material remnants was essentially lacking. Even in the comparative stratigraphy of *D. E. MacCown (1942), ceramic artifacts are treated in themselves as a "culture," while *R. M. ^{Gh}Hirschman "views artifacts as a dynamic element" (p. 286). In every instance, what was missing was the notion that material culture reflects phenomena of social, economic, and political development. Such a principle of understanding, along with the interpretation of events in the Iranian plateau and in ~~Khuzistan~~ Khuzistan through the prism of the cultural development of Mesopotamia, was characteristic of the prewar research period in Iran.

In analyzing the postwar period, Young limits himself to identifying general tendencies in fieldwork. Analysis of theory

of method, in his opinion, is made more difficult by the fact that a great deal has been excavated but little has been published. However, there is a clear turnaround in the study of prehistory: a comprehensive approach to the study of antiquity, the need for which was already understood by de Morgan and Pampelli, has been adopted. There has been a move away from the old research model which focused on the excavation of a single site; instead, there are concerted studies of entire regions. All of this makes possible a qualitatively new understanding of prehistory. Behind broken pottery and stratigraphy, researchers try to glimpse the lives of human communities, to seek the causes that changed the faces of their cultures. Individual sites, too, were being studied in a different way: stratigraphy ceased to be the goal of excavation and was now regarded as a result of layer-by-layer study of a site by uncovering larger areas rather than excavating. This led to the discovery of new aspects of cultures, such as construction techniques and architecture. In the postwar period, there was active study of the problems of the emergence of urban civilization and statehood in *Khuzistan (ancient Elam). Fundamentally new questions are being raised: how did the transition from the stage of early agriculture to cities occur? What were the causes and historical tendencies in *halqolit that led to the emergence of a literate civilization? The achievements in the study of the Iron Age are widely known, but the questions of when and from where the Iranian tribes arrived, and what their culture was like, remains debatable. The middle and late Bronze

Age remains the least studied of periods. In addition to the subjective reasons cited by Young (lack of objects of interest to museums and of intriguing problems that might attract researchers), there are objective reasons, probably contained in the fact that the number of settlements dropped in the second millennium BC, which is, in turn, linked to the declining population density and the changes in the nature of the productive economy.⁴ Young regards the study of Iran outside the relation to Mesopotamian culture as the greatest achievement of the last decades. Iranian prehistory is no longer treated as an appendage, studied in order to shed more light on ancient Mesopotamia. These achievements, of course, must be incorporated into the understanding of the ancient East as a whole.

The essays on Median and Achaemenid archaeology are written by another, no less outstanding scholar of the "explosive" phase, ~~A~~D. Stronach (pp. 288-295). Median archaeology, just like Median history, still starts with the questions: when, from where, and in what form did Iranian -- including Median -- tribes appear on the plateau, and how can the Median component in Iranian material culture be defined? Stronach follows the principle of attributing sites according to their maximum proximity to the Median capital of Ekbatana (mod. Hamadan), or, more precisely, to the

⁴ *Henrickson R. C.*, A Regional Perspective on Godin III Cultural Development in Central Western Iran// Iran, 19886, XXIV. Pp. 1-55; *Edwards M.*, "Urmia Ware" and its Distributions in North-Western Iran in the Second Millenium B.C.: a Review of the Excavations and Surveys//Ibid. Pp. 57-73.

"Median triangle" -- the region limited by Hamadan, *Malayer, and *Qangawar.⁵ Stronach regards the Godin II and the *Nush-i-~~land~~ *Djan-tepen sites as "Median." However, it is known that the Median tribal alliance included local tribes as well: here, one may expect a mixing^{ture} of local and migrant components. Most researchers assume apriori that many features of Iranian cultures were formed already in Iran. Then how can one single out Iranian-Median sites localized in the territory of the original Media? One possible way of identifying Iranian art in its early phase was proposed by V. G. Lukonin. The "quotation style" in a number of works of art, which he defined, uncovered the mechanism of the composition of Iranian pictorial works through the selection from different sources of a number of images combined according to specific -- essentially Iranian -- subject. The same mechanism is uncovered by a comparative analysis of the Nush-i-Djan, and Godin II architecture on the one hand, and that of Hasanlu IV and Baba Djan III on the other.⁶

⁵ A similar principle is also followed by *P. Kalmeyer in the essay on Median art and architecture (v. 2, pp. 565-569). An interesting detail is provided by his cartography of finds of bronze teapots, one of which was discovered in Hamadan in 1914. Their concentration, in Kalmeyer's opinion, corresponds with the territory of Media or part of it (ibid., ill. 33).

⁶ *Medvedskaya I. N.* The Question of the Identification of 8th-7th Century Median Sites and the Formation of the Iranian Architectural Tradition//SULMU IV. Poznan, 1989. Papers of the Conference of Assyriologists of Socialist Countries. Poznan (in press).

Achaemenid archaeology, unlike its Median counterpart, has a long history and a large base on research into the sources. From the 19th Century, when the study of the history of Achaemenid Iran first began, and until recently, the masterpieces of Achaemenid art and architecture -- the Susae, Persepolis, the ~~*Pasargades~~^{ae} -- have been discovered, studied, and restored. A parallel study of written sources allowed many pages in the history of the Achaemenid state to be filled. At the same time, problems of chronology remain, and Stronach dwells on one of them: the time and the routes of Persian migration into ~~*Fars~~ in its last stage. He expounds his hypothesis, already stated in previous publications, concerning the penetration of the Persians into Fars directly from the north and their subsequent movement into Khuzistan, not the reverse, as ~~*Hirschman~~^{Sh}, Young and others have believed. He believes that the Iranians entered their final homeland peacefully and gradually^{and} established political control in Fars after the conquest of the Susae^{te} by Assurbanipal in 646 BC, when Elamian^{te} power in Anshan came to an end. Of great interest in connection with this is the tomb of the Elamian^{te} noble *Kidin-Khutran near ~~*Bekhbakhan~~ (late 7th or early 6th Century), the location of which, according to Stronach, may be an indication of the approximate border between the New Elam kingdom in the Susae^{te} and Persian domains in Anshan (Fars). Little space is devoted to the material culture of that period, since almost nothing is known about it to this day. According to Stronach, nine pottery zones can be defined (their approximate boundaries are shown on

the accompanying map), each one including "the pottery of the Achaemenid period." However, the specific characteristics of the latter are not identified, and the pottery columns show little change until the Parthian times. For this reason, apparently, attempts to single out Achaemenid settlements in Iran have not been very effective so far. The bulk of the objects on which our knowledge of the material culture of that period is based still originates from the palaces of Persepolis, the Pasargades^{cc}, and the Susae.⁷ Outside Iran, the Achaemenid period also remains the least studied archaeologically. In the Western provinces of the Achaemenid empire, it is prominent in those areas where Achaemenid administration and garrisons were present. In Stronach's opinion, identifying the influence of basically eclectic Achaemenid art in the West, which was the source of many cultural impulses and where the influence of Greek art became stronger from the 5th Century BC on, is an extremely complicated task. However, archaeological cultures have highly distinct characteristics in the East as well, where language, religious, and cultural ties to Iran were strong.

The Seleucid and Parthian periods are described in a catalogue of archaeological sites (*C. Shipman^{cc}, pp. 297-301). The dates of the few extant Seleucid sites are usually determined by Greek inscriptions, architectural fragments and sculpture. More

⁷ An attempt to identify the contribution of Iranian-speaking Scythians to Achaemenid "folk art" was recently made by P. Moorey (*Moorey P. R. S., The Iranian Contribution to Achaemenid Material Culture//Iran, 1985. XXIII, pp. 21-37*).

numerous Parthian sites are predominant in the Kurdistan and Khuzistan provinces. As for Susian sites, Shipmanⁿ prefers to label them as Elimaid, since the Elimaid kings ruled here almost until the 200s BC. Most Parthian sites are represented by stone relief work. Often, the two periods are barely distinguishable from one another.

Pre-Islamic Central Asia (V. M. Masson, pp. 308-317). This detailed picture of the succession of archaeological cultures from the Paleolithic era to the Greco-Bactrian kingdom in the vast territory of Central Asia is very wide in scope. The clear and thorough descriptions of each archaeological culture introduce the foreign reader both to the big picture and to its particulars, and, on the whole, to the approach to the material being studied. Let us note that archaeologists working in Iran hardly ever use the concept of archaeological culture. In this article, classification by archaeological period is used until the Greco-Bactrian period, after which the material is arranged sometimes chronologically (the Kushan period), sometimes territorially (Khoresm, Chach, Fergana). In this section, an attempt is made to define the nature of the relationship between the sedentary and agricultural tribes of Central Asia. Some questions of its culture are reviewed in the article on Architecture (G. A. Pugachenkova, v. 2, pp. 334-339).

The article on iron spans the time from the Paleolithic era to the 19th Century and includes various kinds of information: from the use of hematite ores (raddle) as a dye in the pre-metal

era to the manufacture of the famous Damask steel (W. Pigott, v. 1, pp. 624-633). Pigott, the author of important works on the Iron Age in Iran, pays special attention to the character of the initial stage of ironmaking; the beginning of this stage remains one of the controversies in Iranian archaeology. Pigott is an advocate of an early date: about the middle of the second millennium BC. This theory is based on a deepened dating of Hasanlu V (from radiocarbon analysis data), corresponding to the "Iron Age-1" period in Iran. However, one cannot fail to see that IA-1 (1450/1350-1100 BC) is a formally defined period in which, according to Pigott himself, masters were still using bronze; only in the IA-2 period (1100-800/750 BC) did they begin to work with iron as well in addition to bronze. It was only in the 10th-9th Centuries BC that iron, as Pigott notes, became widespread in northern Iran. Is it possible in that case to move back the initial stage of the Iron Age on the basis of Hasanlu V, where a single iron ring has been found? In the past, the process of the introduction of iron in each area was treated separately, its beginning usually linked to the invasion of a new people (to the appearance of Iranian tribes in Iran in the last quarter of the second millennium BC, for example). Recent studies, however, make it possible to believe that the spread of the production of iron was a large-scale process which cannot be linked to localized events. Ironmaking skills were already gestating within the Bronze Age, but the "Iron Age" did not arrive until it became necessary. The change in industries was caused by a cataclysm

that shook the ancient world around 1200 BC. The regression that began, and the rupture of the ties that had ensured, among other things, the production of bronze, forced people to turn to iron, which at first was, in fact, technologically inferior to bronze. The spread of iron artifacts in Iranian sites corresponds to the chronological framework of this universal process.

N. I. Medvedskaya

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

002707

WARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Alison Centurist Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: Amendment	DATE OF ACTION: 03/10/93
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91	
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD FROM 07/91 THRU 06/93	
	FUNDING OUTRIGHT \$ 225,000.00 GIFT \$ FEDERAL MATCH \$ 12,000.00 TOTAL AWARDED \$ 237,000.00	
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater	FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS AMOUNT OFFERED \$ 200,000.00 OFFER EXPIRES 03/93	
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica		

REMARKS:

A gift certification has been received and matched by the Endowment. This grant is therefore increased by \$10,000 in matching funds to the new funding level indicated above.

We would appreciate your informing the donor(s) that matching funds have been provided by the Endowment.

Please note that the expenditure of certified gift funds is a part of the non-federal share of project costs (cost sharing) and must be included as such on all financial reports. Also, for every dollar in matching funds which is expended on this project, an equal amount of gift funds must also be expended.

All other provisions of this award remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

IEH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL Signature <u>Stephen F. Venezia for</u>	Name and Title <u>David J. Wallace</u> <u>Director, Grants Office</u>
--	--

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY:

592/30200 251-2-2403-4102 \$10,000.00

Ehsan O. Yarshater
 450 Riverside Drive
 Apartment 4
 New York, NY 10027

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

W E H -- ROUTING SHEET NUMBER:	92 0234 A	RECORDED: 03-09-92
GRANT NUMBER:	RT 21325 91	
GRANTEE:	Columbia University	
PROJ. DIRECTOR:	Ehsan Q. Yarshater	
FED-MATCH AUTHORIZED GRAND TOTAL:	\$200,000.00	
DEFER EXPIRATION:	03-31-93	
MATCHING COMMITMENTS ON HAND:	\$.00	

--- TO BE PROCESSED NOW ---

ACCT-CODE & PROCESSED GIFT	ACCT-CODES & RELEASED FED-MATCH	
999 9 9999 9999 \$10000.00	251 2 2403 4102 \$10000.00	
		\$.00
		\$.00
	TOTAL MATCH:	\$10000.00

--- CURRENT SCHEDULE ---

MATCH		FY-93	FY	FY	FY	FY
AUTHORIZED	--	\$200000.00				
RELEASED	--	\$12000.00				
BALANCE	--	\$188000.00				

GIFTS		
RAISED	--	\$12000.00
REQUIRED	--	\$200000.00
PROCESSED	--	\$12000.00
BALANCE	--	\$188000.00
EXCESS	--	\$.00

*NOTE: Balance = Required - Processed.

--- DONATION BREAKDOWN ---

CATEGORY	CURRENT	TO-DATE
1	\$.00	\$.00
2	\$10000.00	\$10000.00
3	\$.00	\$2000.00
4	\$.00	\$.00
5	\$.00	\$.00
6	\$.00	\$.00
7	\$.00	\$.00
8	\$.00	\$.00
9	\$.00	\$.00
TOTAL	\$10000.00	\$12000.00

outright : \$225,000
 gifts : \$-0-
 match : \$12,000

 total : \$237,000

ZZ A01 : \$10,000
 ZZ A99

proofed on 3/10/92

Columbia University in the City of New York | New York, N. Y. 10027

OFFICE OF PROJECTS AND GRANTS

Box 20 Low Memorial Library

January 24, 1992

OPG:4446

SENT TO DIRECTOR

ON 1-28-92

Mr. David J. Wallace
Director, Grants Office
Room 310
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20506

Re: NEH Grant No. RT-21325-92/1

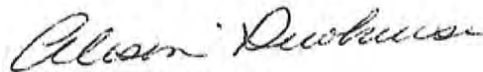
Dear Mr. Wallace:

Enclosed are two (2) copies of the Interim Performance Report due January 31, 1992 for the referenced award entitled "Encyclopaedia Iranica."

The report has been prepared by Professor Ehsan Yarshater, Director of the University's Center for Iranian Studies, who serves as the project director.

We submit the report for your consideration.

Sincerely yours,



Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer

Encl.

AD:tmd

FILE

NEH GRANTS OFFICE
1992 JAN 28 PM 9:12
NEAH

SENT TO DIVISION
ON 11-28-92

NARRATIVE REPORT - RT-21325-91

The following is the first Narrative Report of Accomplishment for the grant RT-21325-91 for the period July 1, 1991 through December 31, 1991 for the project Encyclopaedia Iranica.

INTRODUCTION

The Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool designed to fill a notable gap in the available research material on the Middle East. It is intended to respond to the needs of scholars, specialists, and students as a detailed reference work in the field of Iranian studies specifically and the Middle East in general. The project represents the first attempt ever made to present systematically the latest research on anthropological, ethnographic, historical, geographical, archaeological, literary, folkloric, artistic, economic, scientific, religious, social and political aspects of Iranian civilization. Beyond the basic categories of biography and toponymy, the Encyclopaedia presents discussions of terms and terminologies as well as survey articles pertaining to the above fields of research.

The scope of the Encyclopaedia encompasses not only Iranian cultures in their historical and geographical settings, but also those cultures which show an historical relationship with Iran or Iranian speaking peoples beyond the boundaries of modern Iran and Afghanistan. Thus, the civilizations of Central Asia from ancient times to the present, the Indo-Iranian culture, the Muslim civilization of the Indian subcontinent (which employed Persian as its literary and administrative language), Ottoman civilization, and to varying extents, Caucasian and Mesopotamian cultures fall within the purview of the Encyclopaedia. The subject areas covered by the Encyclopaedia are reflected in the areas of responsibility of the 33 scholars who serve the project as Consulting Editors.

The time period covered by the Encyclopaedia extends from pre-history to the present. Biographies of living people, however, are excluded. The Encyclopaedia draws on the skills of an international body of scholars in order to provide an accurate and up-to-date presentation of all material; the extent of this coordinated effort can be seen in the list of contributors in each fascicle. This diversity in expertise is also illustrated by the wide range of key primary sources, reference works and journals for which the Encyclopaedia gives short references and abbreviations.

One of the major problems in compiling a well-balanced and comprehensive body of articles covering all aspects of Iranian life and culture is the lack of precedent for such a project. In numerous cases research has to be initiated in order to provide groundwork for scholarly accounts of subjects, and many articles represent the first orderly, well-documented treatment of their subjects to be published.

Editorial policy recognizes the possibility of running into a virtually open-ended project and counters it by strictly limiting the number and extent of entries by the projected size of the

NEH GRANTS
1992 JAN 28 AM
MFAH

Encyclopaedia (approximately 14 million words total) and by inviting consulting experts to prepare lists of entries which they consider to be most strategic for the project and its purposes. Lists of potential entries are constantly being updated and revised according to need; titles of limited significance are either deleted or consolidated under broader survey articles.

The Encyclopaedia has unmistakable bearing and impact on many fields of research, including Islamic studies, history of religions, and the ethnography and folklore of the Middle East, to name but a few. This is particularly the case when an invitation to write an article on a certain subject leads to fresh or initial research. Such new research has led to the publication of articles for journals, as well as monographs, by some of our contributors, thereby extending the Encyclopaedia's goals beyond its immediate purposes.

Project Renewal

Our application for project renewal and a revised budget for the period July 1991 - June 1994 was submitted in October 1990. A revised budget for July 1991 - June 1993 was resubmitted in May 1991 and the project has now been renewed through June 31, 1993.

THE PROGRESS OF THE PROJECT : July 1, 1991 - December 31, 1991

The last progress report submitted on the status of the Encyclopaedia was in July 1991 which was submitted as the final report for the grant RT-21047-89.

During the past six months the preparation of the Encyclopaedia Iranica fascicles for publication has continued as planned. The fascicles 3,4,5 of Volume V have been published. Copies of these must have already been received by the Endowment.

Invitation and Reception of Entries

We have sent in this period some 281 invitations and 250 reminders. During the same period we have received 119 new articles, including some late C, current D, and E articles. The heavy correspondence carried out between myself as well as the Assistant Editors with various consultants, contributors, prospective contributors and translators are not included in these figures.

The E-list is completed and the above invitation number includes the 175 invitations for E articles that have been sent out thus far.

Editing

As mentioned in previous reports, the editorial task remains the most important, the most delicate, and also the most time-consuming aspect of our project. Articles arrive in a variety of languages and styles. To achieve the necessary harmony of style and consistency of format in the articles, as well as to systematize the bibliographies and to bring the rendering of foreign terms and proper names in line with the Encyclopaedia's scheme of transliteration, comprise one aspect of the editorial task. The other is to ascertain the accuracy, adequacy and proper organization of material we send to the printer. Very often this means rewriting portions of the articles, adding new material, expanding bibliographies, and shortening passages which overlap with other published or to-be-published articles. As a result, the articles have to be retyped sometimes more than once, before they become ready for copyediting. Such alterations often entail considerable correspondence with authors and field editors. When articles are sent to their authors for final approval and updating, many add new material and augment bibliographies. These additions frequently necessitate further editorial work and retyping. We are now systematically having all incoming articles (in final English versions) typed on discs prior to editing in order to speed up the editorial process. We also encourage our contributors to submit their articles on computer discs as well as in hard copies. Work-study students are doing most of the remaining typing for us. The word-processing of articles has been most helpful, particularly now that we have moved to desktop publishing. This new feature of the editorial process has saved us a good deal of time in the past year.

During the period covered by this report, some 105 articles went through the editorial process and were sent for the final approval of their authors. Beginning with Volume V, copy is now pre-formatted and sent to the printer on discs. However, copy already typeset in India through Routledge had to be proofread in the traditional way before their ozalids were sent to the new publisher. During this period, ozalids for Fascicle 3 of Vol. V, were sent to the press. Ozalids of several back fascicles and volumes that are now out of print were also reviewed so that the publisher could issue reprints.

Beside myself and the Assistant Editors, who are regularly engaged in carrying out the editorial task, we have also used, as usual, the services of freelance editors and our field editors, as well as other scholars, for specialized articles.

Correcting Proofs

Proofreading is another major part of our editorial process. It requires utmost care, high concentration, familiarity with the subject and with our guidelines, and good eyesight. Correcting proofs is done chiefly by our Assistant Editors. Unfortunately the nature of the material, the small size of the typefaces and the abundance of diacritical marks, and the glare of the computer screens, make it difficult to continue proofreading for more than a few hours at a stretch without losing attention. Starting with Volume V all material has been prepared on the computers and we have eliminated the necessity of reading various stages of proofs, thus saving on both time and postage. Nevertheless, in order to ensure accuracy, several editors read and edit the articles before they are finalized.

Staff

Dr. Estelle Whelan, who helped with stylistic editing on a freelance basis, joined the regular staff of the Encyclopaedia in May. Manouchehr Kasheff continues to assist us as part-time Assistant Editor. Dr. Ashraf continues to serve as a consultant Assistant Editor. Our search for an additional assistant editor for the Islamic period was successful and Dr. John Walbridge joined our staff on a consultant basis in May.

Dina Amin takes care of the administrative aspects of our work, among others. Haideh Sahim attends to secretarial work, the ordering of books and offprints as well as the organization of a host of periodicals.

Reviews of the Encyclopaedia

Unfortunately, in the process of changing publishers, the former publisher failed to send out review copies of Volume IV and since they had exhausted the bound volumes by selling some 250 copies to Persia at cost, there were no copies available for review after the transfer. The volume is now being reprinted and I hope that it will be reviewed later, if somewhat belatedly.

Dr. Muhammad Dandamayev, one of our field editors who also does a lot of footwork on our behalf in Russia, especially in St. Petersburg, has informed us that a review of Volumes 1-III

of the Encyclopaedia has appeared in Vestnik Drevnej Istorii by I. Medvedskaya (1991, no. 3, pp. 203-209). He has promised to send us offprints of the review as soon as he can obtain some.

Respectfully submitted,

E. Yarshater

Ehsan Yarshater
Project Director

EY/dea

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

002707

AWARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Allison Dewhurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: Amendment	DATE OF ACTION: 09/23/91							
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91								
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD FROM 07/91 THRU 06/93								
	FUNDING <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">OUTRIGHT \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">225,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">GIFT \$</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">FEDERAL MATCH \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">TOTAL AWARDED \$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">227,000.00</td> </tr> </table>		OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00	GIFT \$		FEDERAL MATCH \$	2,000.00	TOTAL AWARDED \$
OUTRIGHT \$	225,000.00								
GIFT \$									
FEDERAL MATCH \$	2,000.00								
TOTAL AWARDED \$	227,000.00								

PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan G. Yarshater	FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS AMOUNT OFFERED \$ 200000.00 OFFER EXPIRES 03/93
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica	

REMARKS:

The gift certification that was acknowledged on August 15, 1991 can now be matched by NEH. This grant is therefore increased by \$2,000 in matching funds to the new funding level indicated above.

Please note that the expenditure of certified gift funds is a part of the nonfederal share of project costs (cost sharing) and must be included as such on all financial reports. Also, for every dollar in matching funds which is expended on this project, an equal amount of gift funds must be expended.

All other provisions of this award remain in effect.

This award was funded by the NEH program described in CFDA section 45.145.

EH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL Signature <u>Stephen F. Yancyman for</u>	Name and Title <u>David J. Wallace Director, Grants Office</u>
--	---

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY:	
5910200	225-1-2403-4102
\$2,000.00	Ehsan G. Yarshater 450 Riverside Drive Apartment 4 New York, NY 10027

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

FILE # -- ROUTING SHEET NUMBER:	91 0648 A	RECORDED: 09-20-91
GRANT NUMBER:	RT 21325 91	
GRANTEE:	Columbia University	
PROJ. DIRECTOR:	Ensan O. Yarnater	
FED-MATCH AUTHORIZED GRAND TOTAL:	\$200,000.00	
OFFER EXPIRATION:	03-31-93	
MATCHING COMMITMENTS ON HAND:	\$.00	

--- TO BE PROCESSED NOW ---

ACCT-CODE & PROCESSED GIFT	ACCT-CODES & RELEASED	FED-MATCH
999 9 9999 9999 \$2000.00	225 1 2403 4102	\$2000.00
		\$.00
		\$.00
	TOTAL MATCH:	\$2000.00

22 A86

--- CURRENT SCHEDULE ---

MATCH		FY-91	FY-93	FY	FY	FY
AUTHORIZED	--	\$2000.00	\$198000.00			
RELEASED	--	\$2000.00	\$.00			
BALANCE	--	\$.00	\$198000.00			
 GIFTS						
RAISED	--	\$2000.00	\$.00			
REQUIRED	--	\$2000.00	\$198000.00			
PROCESSED	--	\$2000.00	\$.00			
BALANCE	--	\$.00	\$198000.00			
EXCESS	--	\$.00	\$.00			

*NOTE: Balance = Required - Processed.

--- DONATION BREAKDOWN ---

CATEGORY	CURRENT	TO-DATE
1	\$.00	\$.00
2	\$.00	\$.00
3	\$2000.00	\$2000.00
4	\$.00	\$.00
5	\$.00	\$.00
6	\$.00	\$.00
7	\$.00	\$.00
8	\$.00	\$.00
9	\$.00	\$.00
TOTAL	\$2000.00	\$2000.00

FUNDING SUMMARY

outright: \$ 225,000
 gifts : \$
 match : \$ 2,000

 total : \$ 227,000

~~22 A86~~ :

See Attached

proofed on 9/23/91

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506



August 15, 1991

Ms. Alison Dewhurst
Office of Projects and Grants
Columbia University
Box 20, Low Memorial Library
New York, NY 10027

REF: RT-21325-91

Dear Ms. Dewhurst:

A certification of a gift in the amount of \$2,000 has been received.

It is the Endowment's intention to match this gift in accordance with the schedule stated in the award letter provided that sufficient funds allocated for matching purposes are available in the Tools Program of the Division of Research Programs.

Although federal matching funds are not provided at this time, the certified gift may be used to support budgeted project activities during the grant period.

If you have any questions about this matter, please feel free to call your program officer in the Division of Research Programs, or me at 202/786-0006.

Sincerely,

Stephen Veneziani
Grants Administrator
NEH Grants Office

cc: Ehsan O. Yarshater

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506

June 5, 1991

Ms. Alison Dewhurst
Office of Projects and Grants
Columbia University
405 Low Library
New York, NY 10027

Ref: RT-21325-91

Dear Ms. Dewhurst:

It is with pleasure that I write to advise you that the National Endowment for the Humanities has awarded a grant of \$225,000 in support of the project referred to above. This grant is made after careful consideration of the application by the agency's peer review panels and the National Council on the Humanities.

Enclosed is the official notice of action which includes information on the length of the grant period and the terms and conditions that apply to this project. Please review this material carefully and feel free to address any questions concerning the award to the person whose name appears on the second page of the award notification.

I am pleased that the Endowment is able to provide support for this project.

Sincerely,

Lynne V. Cheney
Chairman

Enclosures

cc: Ehsan D. Yarshater

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF ACTION

002707

WARD RECIPIENT Columbia University Institutional Grant Administrator: Alison Dewhurst Office of Projects and Grants Columbia University 405 Low Library New York, NY 10027	ACTION TAKEN: New Grant	DATE OF ACTION: 06/05/93
	ID NUMBER: RT-21325-91	
	GRANT/FELLOWSHIP PERIOD FROM 07/91 THRU 06/93	
	FUNDING OUTRIGHT \$ 225,000.00 GIFT \$ FEDERAL MATCH \$ TOTAL AWARDED \$ 225,000.00	
PROJECT DIRECTOR Ehsan O. Yarshater	FEDERAL MATCHING FUNDS AMOUNT OFFERED \$ 200000.00 OFFER EXPIRES 03/93	
PROJECT TITLE Encyclopaedia Iranica		

REMARKS:

The conditions and special provisions that apply to this grant are attached and will be considered acceptable unless a written objection is submitted within thirty days of the date of this notice. The first request for payment will indicate the grantee's acceptance of the award.

The administration of this grant and the expenditure of funds are subject to:
 -General Grant Provisions for Grants to Organizations (Revised October 1985);
 -Uniform Administrative Requirements of OMB Circular A-110;
 -Audit Requirements of OMB Circular A-133; and
 -Cost Principles for Educational Institutions (OMB Circular A-21).
 Copies of these documents may be obtained from the NEH Grants Office, Room 310.

Instructions for the submission of financial and performance reports will be found in Enclosures 1 and 2 and on the financial reporting forms. A complete schedule of report due dates appears on the last page of the attachment to this notice.

Payment of this grant will be made on an advance basis. Information on requesting payment will be found in Enclosure 1.

NEH GRANTS OFFICE OFFICIAL

Signature: Stephan F. Venzgram, Jr. Name and Title: David J. Wallace, Director, Grants Office

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY:

5910200 225-1-2403-4101 \$225,000.00 Ehsan O. Yarshater
 450 Riverside Drive
 Apartment 4
 New York, NY 10027

GRANTEE: Columbia University

GRANT NO: RT-21325-91

BASIS OF AWARD

This grant is made in support of the activities described in Endowment application RT-21325.

ENDOWMENT ADMINISTRATION OF THE AWARD

This grant has been funded by the Division of Research Programs. Questions relating to project activities, the scope of the project, or changes in key project personnel should be addressed to Helen Aguera of this division. Questions about the regulations that apply to the grant or requests for budget changes or extensions of the grant period should be addressed to Stephen Veneziani of the NEH Grants Office.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS

The following conditions and provisions apply to this grant:

1. NEH offers to provide matching funds of up to \$200,000 on condition that (1) an equal amount of eligible gifts is raised and either certified or forwarded to NEH by March 31, 1993, and (2) sufficient funds allocated for matching purposes are available in the Tools Program of the Division of Research Programs. It should be noted that this offer may be withdrawn at any time by the chairman of NEH. Please see the enclosed "Federal Matching Fund Guidelines" for details on the eligibility of gifts and their certification.

We anticipate that the matching funds for this project will be available according to the following schedule: \$50,000 in FY 92 (from October 1991 through September 1992), and \$150,000 in FY 93. Grantees are nevertheless encouraged to certify all eligible gifts as soon as possible so that NEH will be able to amend the grant if additional matching funds become available earlier than anticipated.

2. Please note that for every dollar in matching funds that is expended on this project, an equal amount of gift funds must also be expended.
3. The revised budget submitted with Alison Dewhurst's letter of May 23, 1991 is approved. Any variations from the approved budget will be subject to the limitations set forth in the general grant provisions under the heading "Budget Revisions."
4. The indirect cost rate of 74.1% of modified total direct costs is accepted as a predetermined rate from July 1, 1991 through June 30, 1992. Payment for indirect costs incurred after June 30, 1992 must not be requested unless a new rate is negotiated with the Office of Naval Research.

As a matter of policy, the Endowment does not anticipate an increase in the award to cover additional costs resulting from the negotiation of an indirect cost rate greater than the rate proposed in the budget; however, the negotiation of a lower rate may result in a reduction of the award. In no event will NEH provide grant funds in excess of actual project costs.

5. Please note that any foreign travel which is charged to grant funds must be undertaken on U.S. flag carriers, wherever such service is available. Refer to the general grant provisions for further details on when U.S. flag service would be considered available.
6. The plan of work contained in the application is approved. Please refer to this plan of work in interim performance reports, comparing goals established in the plan with actual accomplishments. The project's success in meeting its goals will be carefully considered during the evaluation of any request for renewed funding.
7. It should be noted that this award does not carry with it either the implication or the guarantee of continued support beyond the completion of this grant. A subsequent application for further funding will be evaluated under our normal competitive review process.
8. An acknowledgment of Endowment support must be contained in all materials publicizing or resulting from grant activities. The Endowment suggests that the acknowledgment indicate that this project/book/publication has been supported by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency.

Two copies of all grant products must be forwarded to the Endowment as they become available.

ALL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS GRANT WILL BE CONSIDERED ACCEPTABLE TO THE GRANTEE UNLESS A WRITTEN OBJECTION IS SUBMITTED WITHIN THIRTY DAYS FROM THE DATE OF THIS AWARD.

The following is a listing of the due dates of the reports required for this grant. A copy of this listing should be forwarded to those individuals responsible for the submission of the required reports.

Report	Due Date	Period To Be Covered
Interim Performance Report	01/31/92	07/01/91 to 12/31/91
Interim Performance Report	07/31/92	01/01/92 to 06/30/92
Interim Performance Report	01/31/93	07/01/92 to 12/31/92
Final Financial Report	09/30/93	07/01/91 to 06/30/93
Final Performance Report	09/30/93	07/01/91 to 06/30/93
Federal Cash Transactions Report	10/31/91	07/01/91 to 09/30/91
Federal Cash Transactions Report	01/31/92	10/01/91 to 12/31/91
Federal Cash Transactions Report	04/30/92	01/01/92 to 03/31/92
Federal Cash Transactions Report	07/31/92	04/01/92 to 06/30/92
Federal Cash Transactions Report	10/31/92	07/01/92 to 09/30/92
Federal Cash Transactions Report	01/31/93	10/01/92 to 12/31/92
Federal Cash Transactions Report	04/30/93	01/01/93 to 03/31/93

The original and one copy of interim and final performance reports, and challenge grant annual reports should be forwarded to the NEH Grants Office, Room 310. The original and two copies of final financial reports and program income reports should be forwarded to the NEH Grants Office, Room 310. The Federal Cash Transactions Reports and all requests for payments should be forwarded to the NEH Accounting Office, Room 317.

GRANTS TO ORGANIZATIONS

I.G.A.	P.D.	
<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	Enclosure 1 for Organizations
<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	General Grant Provisions for Organizations
		General Grant Provisions for Organizations (Excerpts)
		Labor Assurance (2 copies), Labor Standards and Return Envelope [Room 310]
<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	Federal Matching Fund Guidelines
<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	Enclosure 2
		RA (Guidelines for Centers)
		EH (Summary Report for Institute Participants)
		ES (Summary Report for Institute Participants)
	<u>X</u>	"Notice to Grantees" (Research)
		A-133 (Audit Requirements for Nonprofits, Colleges, and Universities)
		A-128 (Audit Requirements for State and Local Governments)
		Procurement Standards (A-110)
		Checklist & Questionnaire for Nonprofits, and Financial Management Requirements for Nonprofits
		Organizational Survey and Return Envelope (Room 310)
		OTHER: _____

GRANTS TO INDIVIDUALS

_____	Individual Enclosure Package (Enclosure 1 for Individuals, Enclosure 2, Grant Provisions for Individuals, and 5 of each financial form for individuals)
_____	Federal Matching Fund Guidelines
_____	"Notice to Grantees" (Research)

⋮

DATA CHANGE REQUEST

7-90

TO: Grants Office/Room 310

DATE: 5-31-91

FROM: Steve V.

RE: NEH ^{app} Grant # RT-21325

Institution: COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

Please process the following data change(s):

Change grant ending date to _____
month/day/year



Check here if grantee will be required to submit interim performance reports during extension period.

Change grant beginning date to _____
month/day/year

Change G&M offer expiration date to _____
month/day/year

[Grants Office Use Only:
9 out Rpts. 1-2-3 after _____]

Note receipt of the Interim Performance Rpt.
 Final Performance Rpt.

Note change in project director project director's address.

002707

Other

name of institution should be: jss
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

Division Will Attach Copies of Correspondence Relating to the Data Change.

AWARD MEMO

TO: Steve Veneziani, Grants Office, Room 310
 FROM: Helen Agüera Date: 5/28/91
 SUBJECT: APPROVAL TO ISSUE AWARD FOR APPLICATION NO. RT-21325
 COUNCIL DATE (mo./yr.): 5/21
 PROJECT DIRECTOR/INSTITUTION: Yarshater / Columbia U.

Division approval is hereby given to the Grants Office to issue the above-referenced award once final approval has been received from the chairman. Any pre-award negotiations with the applicant have been completed.

[NOTE: If negotiations relating to reduced funding, a need for a revised budget, or unmet pre-award conditions are not yet completed, do not send this award memo to the Grants Office. If you wish the Grants Office to issue an OFFER LETTER for this application, please request this by separate memo, indicating the conditions to be included and other terms of the offer.]

Please check, as appropriate Costs shown in the application budget
 the attached revised budget dated 5/23/91

have been reviewed and approved as reasonable and necessary for the project.

- The NEH Native American Code of Ethics applies to this project. The signed code from the applicant is attached.
- The project has been assigned a working title, which has been entered into the NEH computer system.
- A consultant report must be submitted at the end of the project.

The grant period is: as shown on the application cover sheet.
 (Check one) changed to read: from 7/91 (mo./yr.) through 6/93 (mo./yr.)

List any corrections or changes of the information shown on the application cover sheet for the "Institution" or "Project Director," including any change of address. If none, write "N/A."

N/A

List relevant correspondence (ATTACH COPY) and/or telephone contact subsequent to the application that should be referenced in the award documents. If none, write "N/A."

N/A

NEH GRANTS OFFICE
 1991 MAY 30 AM 4:08
 NEH

Columbia University in the City of New York | *New York, N. Y. 10027*

OFFICE OF PROJECTS AND GRANTS

Box 20 Low Memorial Library

May 23, 1991
OPG:1724

Dr. Helen Aguera
Reference Material/Tools Program
Room 318
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20506

Re: RT-21325

Dear Dr. Aguera:

We enclose three (3) copies of a revised budget for support of the referenced research project entitled "Encyclopedia Iranica." This proposal was submitted for renewed support of Project number RT-21047-89.

The revision has been prepared by Professor Eshan O. Yarshater, Director of the University's Center for Iranian Studies. The revised cost of the research proposed amounts to \$1,082,201 for the two-year period beginning July 1, 1991.

Of this amount, we are requesting \$425,000: \$225,000 in outright and \$200,000 in matching funds from the Endowment.

This revision has been appropriately approved within the University. We submit it for your consideration.

Sincerely yours,


Alison Dewhurst
Senior Projects Officer

encl.
AD:ko

MAY 28 1991

ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

Columbia University
450 Riverside Drive, # 4
New York, N.Y. 10027
(212)280-4366

May 22, 1991

Dr. Helen Aguera
Division of Research Tools
The National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue
Washington, D. C. 20506

Dear Dr. Aguera,


Please find enclosed three copies of the revised budget for the Encyclopaedia Iranica Project for July 1, 1991 through June 30, 1993.

This budget is essentially the same as the one we submitted last October and all calculations and explanations on the narrative description that accompanied that budget remain valid for this budget. Only two figures have changed, these are the salaries of one of the Assistant Editors and the Editorial Coordinator. Both were previously at 50% but have now been increased to complement the Tabari portion of our work.

As I explained over the telephone, the bookkeeping we have budgeted under the "Services" item is not for accounting purposes. It is more for record keeping, such as logging articles, keeping track of author contributions, etc.

The total costsharing has increased. In addition to the 59.1% portion of indirect costs covered by Columbia, and the matching sum, we have added \$92,383 to the costsharing portion of the budget. Our total budget is now for \$1,082,201 of which we are requesting \$225,000 in outright and \$200,000 in matching funds from the Endowment.

Sincerely yours,


Dina Amin
Editorial Coordinator

/dea
encls./

NEH APPLICATION COVER SHEET

GMB No. 3136-0112
Expires 3/31/92

1. Individual applicant or project director

a. Name and mailing address

Name YARSHATER, Ehsan O.
(last) (first) (initial)

Address 450 Riverside Drive

New York NY 10027
(city) (state) (zip code)

b. Form of address: DR

c. Social Security (b) (6) Date of birth (b) (6)
(inc. day yr)

d. Telephone number
Office (b) (6) Home (b) (6)
(area code) (area code)

e. Major field of applicant or project director Persian Literature & History A9
(code)

f. Citizenship (b) (6)

2. Type of applicant

a. by an individual b. through an org/institute
If a. indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
If b. complete block 11 below and indicate here:
c. Type University
d. Status Private, non-profit

3. Type of application

a. new c. renewal
b. revision and resubmission d. supplement
If either c or d, indicate previous grant number:
Revised budget for RT-21325

4. Program to which application is being made
Reference Materials/Tools

Endowment Initiatives:

5. Requested grant period

From 7/91 To 6/93
(month year) (month year)

6. Project funding

a. Outright funds	\$ <u>225,000</u>
b. Federal match	\$ <u>200,000</u>
c. Total from NEH	\$ <u>425,000</u>
d. Cost sharing	\$ <u>657,201</u>
e. Total project costs	\$ <u>1,082,201</u>

7. Field of project

U8
 U1

8. Descriptive title of project

ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

9. Description of project (do not exceed space provided)

Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool for specialists and students in the field of Middle Eastern Studies and non-specialists interested in Persian culture and related fields. The range of subject matter treated in the Encyclopaedia, which is arranged alphabetically, includes geography, archaeology, ethnography, history, economics, literature, religion, philosophy, art history, history of science, and the basic categories of biography and toponymy. The articles, each with careful documentation and full bibliography, are written by leading scholars from many different countries. To date, 4 volumes have been completed in 33 fascicles; 2 fascicles of the fifth volume have been published and 2 more will have been published by June 1991. The present application is for support for the preparation and publication of two more volumes (16 fascicles).

10. Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding?
(if yes, indicate where and when) No

11. Institutional data

a. Institution or organization
Columbia University in the city of New York NY
(name) (city) (state)

b. Name of authorizing official:
Dewhurst Alison
(last) (first) (initial)
Senior Projects Officer
(title)
Alison Dewhurst 5/23/91
(signature) (date)

c. Name and mailing address of the institutional grant administrator

Dewhurst, Allison
(last) (first) (initial)
Office of Projects & Grants
405 Low Library, Columbia University
New York N.Y. 10027
(city) (state) (zip code)
Telephone 212 854-6851 Form of address 4
(area code)

12. Federal debt status

I certify that I am not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.

This institution certifies that it is not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.

E. Yarshater
(signature, person named in Block 1)

Alison Dewhurst
(signature, authorizing official named in Block 11b)

Note: Federal law provides criminal penalties of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment of up to five years, or both, for knowingly providing false information to an agency of the U.S. government! 16 U.S.C. Section 1001

For NEH use only
Date received
Application #
Initials

	A	B	C	D	E
1	categories	sub-cats	7/91-6/92	7/92-6/93	totals
2	Salaries				
3		Editor	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
4		Sr. Assist. Edit	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
5		Asst. Ed -100%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
6		Asst. Ed -60%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
7		Asst. Ed -20%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
8		Ed. Coord -60%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
9		Secretary-50%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
10	Sal-total		✓128,389	✓134,808	263,197
11	Fringe (CU-emps)		✓34,665	✓36,398	71,063
12					
13	Consultant fees				
14		Contributors	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
15		Consulting Eds.	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
16		Translators	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
17					
18	Cons.fee-total		✓99,500	✓103,500	203,000
19					
20	Travel				
21		domestic	✓1,250	✓1,313	2,563
22		foreign	✓1,850	✓1,943	3,793
23		combined total	✓3,100	✓3,255	6,355
24	Supplies				
25		Paper & copier	✓456	✓480	
26		office supplies	✓360	✓378	
27		pc & printers	✓720	✓756	
28		stationary	✓216	✓228	
29		software&upgrade	✓300	✓315	
30					
31	Supps-total		✓2,052	✓2,157	4,209
32	Services				
33		typing	✓9,375	✓9,750	
34		proofreading	✓4,250	✓4,500	
35		equip maint&repa	✓1,800	✓2,500	
36		copier maint	✓750	✓600	
37		clerical & catalog	✓5,775	✓6,050	
38		bookkeeping	✓3,150	✓3,325	
39	Servs-total		✓25,100	✓26,725	51,825
40	OTHER				
41		postage	✓2,820	✓2,940	
42		telecomm.	✓3,600	✓3,780	
43		artwork & maps	✓1,200	✓1,290	
44		periodicals&subs	✓150	✓160	
45		equipment	✓4,000	✓3,500	7,500
46		presentation copi	✓600	✓600	1,200
47		binding	✓250	✓250	

see original budget for cost comparison and break down

	A	B	C	D	E
48					
49	other-total		√12,620	√12,520	25,140
50					
51	TOTALS	direct	305,426	319,364	624,790
52		indirect %74.1	223,357	234,055	457,412
53		"costsharing"59.1	178,143	186,675	364,818
54		15% indirect	45,214	47,380	92,593
55					
56		direct + indirect	528,783	553,419	1,082,201
57					
58	matching at 200G				
59		total NEH			425,000
60		total outright/neh			225,000
61		extra costsharing			92,383
62		total costsharing			657,201

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

NEH

outright \$225,000 ✓
 Fed. Match \$200,000 ✓

COSTSHARING

Columbia \$364,818
 Match \$200,000
 Additional \$ 92,383
 Contributions

Total \$425,000

Total \$657,201

TOTAL: \$1,082,201

NEH APPLICATION COVER SHEET

OMB No. 3136-0112
Expires 3/31/92

1. Individual applicant or project director
a. Name and mailing address
Name YARSHATER, Ehsan O.
(last) (first) (initial)
Address 450 Riverside Drive
New York NY 10027
(city) (state) (zip code)
b. Form of address: DR
c. Social Security # (b) (6) Date of birth (b) (6)
(mo. day yr)
d. Telephone number
Office: (b) (6) Home (b) (6)
(area code) (area code)
e. Major field of applicant or project director Persian Literature & History A9 DB
(code)
f. Citizenship (b) (6)
(country)

2. Type of applicant
a. by an individual b. through an org./institute
If a, indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
If b, complete block 11 below and indicate here:
c. Type University
d. Status Private, non-profit
3. Type of application
a. new c. renewal
b. revision and resubmission d. supplement
If either c or d, indicate previous grant number:
Revised budget for RT-21325
4. Program to which application is being made
Reference Materials/Tools
Endowment Initiatives _____ (code)
5. Requested grant period
From 7/91 To 6/93
(month year) (month year)
6. Project funding
a. Outright funds \$ 225,000
b. Federal match \$ 200,000
c. Total from NEH \$ 425,000
d. Cost sharing \$ 657,201
e. Total project costs \$ 1082,201

7. Field of project US U1 8. Descriptive title of project ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

9. Description of project (do not exceed space provided)
Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool for specialists and students in the field of Middle Eastern Studies and non-specialists interested in Persian culture and related fields. The range of subject matter treated in the Encyclopaedia, which is arranged alphabetically, includes geography, archaeology, ethnography, history, economics, literature, religion, philosophy, art history, history of science, and the basic categories of biography and toponymy. The articles, each with careful documentation and full bibliography, are written by leading scholars from many different countries. To date, 4 volumes have been completed in 33 fascicles; 2 fascicles of the fifth volume have been published and 2 more will have been published by June 1991. The present application is for support for the preparation and publication of two more volumes (16 fascicles).

10. Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding?
(if yes, indicate where and when): No

11. Institutional data
a. Institution or organization:
Columbia University in the city of New York NY
(name) (city) (state)
b. Name of authorizing official:
Dewhurst Allison
(last) (first) (initial)
Senior Projects Officer
(title)
Allison Dewhurst 5/23/91
(signature) (date)

c. Name and mailing address of the institutional grant administrator
Dewhurst, Allison
(last) (first) (initial)
Office of Projects & Grants
405 Low Library, Columbia University
New York N.Y. 10027
(city) (state) (zip code)
Telephone 212 854-6851 Form of address 4
(area code)

12. Federal debt status
I certify that I am not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.
E. Yarshater
(signature, person named in Block 1)

This institution certifies that it is not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.
Allison Dewhurst
(signature, authorizing official named in Block 11b)

Note: Federal law provides criminal penalties of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment of up to five years, or both, for knowingly providing false information to an agency of the U.S. government. 18 U.S.C. Section 1001.

For NEH use only
Date received _____
Application # _____
Initials _____

	A	B	C	D	E
1	categories	sub-cats	7/91-6/92	7/92-6/93	totals
2	Salaries				
3		Editor	0	0	
4		Sr. Assist. Edit	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
5		Asst. Ed -100%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
6		Asst. Ed -60%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
7		Asst. Ed -20%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
8		Ed. Coord -60%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
9		Secretary-50%	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
10	Sal-total		128,389	134,808	263,197
11	Fringe (CU-emps)		34,665	36,398	71,063
12					
13	Consultant fees				
14		Contributors	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
15		Consulting Eds.	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
16		Translators	(b) (6)	(b) (6)	
17					
18	Cons.fee-total		99,500	103,500	203,000
19					
20	Travel				
21		domestic	1,250	1,313	2,563
22		foreign	1,850	1,943	3,793
23		combined total	3,100	3,255	6,355
24	Supplies				
25		Paper & copier	456	480	
26		office supplies	360	378	
27		pc & printers	720	756	
28		stationary	216	228	
29		software&upgrade	300	315	
30					
31	Supps-total		2,052	2,157	4,209
32	Services				
33		typing	9,375	9,750	
34		proofreading	4,250	4,500	
35		equip maint&repa	1,800	2,500	
36		copier maint	750	600	
37		clerical & catalog	5,775	6,050	
38		bookkeeping	3,150	3,325	
39	Servs-total		25,100	26,725	51,825
40	OTHER				
41		postage	2,820	2,940	
42		telecomm.	3,600	3,780	
43		artwork & maps	1,200	1,290	
44		periodicals&subs	150	160	
45		equipment	4,000	3,500	7,500
46		presentation copi	600	600	1,200
47		binding	250	250	

	A	B	C	D	E
48					
49	other-total		12,620	12,520	25,140
50					
51	TOTALS	direct	305,426	319,364	624,790
52		indirect %74.1	223,357	234,055	457,412
53		"costsharing"59.1	178,143	186,675	364,818
54		15% indirect	45,214	47,380	92,593
55					
56		direct + indirect	528,783	553,419	1,082,201
57					
58	matching at 200G				
59		total NEH			425,000
60		total outright/neh			225,000
61		extra costsharing			92,383
62		total costsharing			657,201

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

NEH		COSTSHARING	
outright	\$225,000	Columbia	\$364,818
Fed. Match	\$200,000	Match	\$200,000
		Additional Contributions	\$ 92,383
Total	\$425,000	Total	\$657,201
TOTAL: \$1,082,201			

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506



MEMORANDUM

DATE: March 19, 1991

FROM: Steve Veneziani, Grants Office

SUBJECT: PRELIMINARY BUDGET REVIEW
RT-21325/Yarshater/Encyclopedia Iranica

TO: Helen Aguera
Donna Grace

There are no technical problems with any of the line items in this budget. However, before the budget can be approved, I will need confirmation that the charges for bookkeeping are not costs that are already part of the indirect cost pool.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506



N O T I C E

Application Number: RT-21325

Project Director: Ehsan O. Yarshater

A review of the above-referenced application revealed that the information checked below was missing. Please note that some of this material may not have been a part of the application guidelines which you used, and therefore this request does not necessarily reflect any error or omission on your part at the time of application.

The items checked below are enclosed and should be completed and returned to the Endowment (Room 310) as soon as possible. A business reply envelope is also enclosed for your convenience. If you have any questions concerning this request, you may contact the NEH Grants Office at 202/786-0494. Please have your application reference number available when calling.

- Certification regarding nondiscrimination statutes, federal debt status, debarment and suspension, drug-free workplace, and lobbying activities.
- Certification regarding federal debt status, debarment and suspension, and drug-free workplace.
- Certification regarding lobbying activities.
- Native American Code of Ethics.
- Assurance as to Labor Standards under Sections 5(i) and 7(g).
- Organizational Survey.
- Other: _____

Thank you for your assistance.

Enclosures

Application Processing Branch
NEH, Room 310

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506



NEH Application / Grant Number: RT-21325

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of a Federal contract, the making of a Federal grant, the making of a Federal loan, the entering into of a cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person (other than a regularly employed officer or employee of the applicant) for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Alison Dewhurst

Signature

3/29/91

Date

Alison Dewhurst, Senior Projects Officer, Columbia University Office of
Printed Name and Title Projects and Grants

Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988)

Option I. (Certification for Grantees Other than Individuals)

The grantee certifies that it will provide a drug-free workplace by

- (a) publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibitions;
- (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about
 - (1) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace,
 - (2) the grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace,
 - (3) any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs, and
 - (4) the penalties that may be imposed on employees for drug abuse violations;
- (c) making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);
- (d) notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will
 - (1) abide by the terms of the statement and
 - (2) notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace not later than five days after such conviction;
- (e) notifying the agency within ten days after receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction;
- (f) taking one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is so convicted:
 - (1) taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, or
 - (2) requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and
- (g) making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).

Option II. (Certification for Grantees Who Are Individuals)

The grantee certifies that he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

When application is made by an institution, sections (a) and (b) are to be completed. Individual applicants should complete only section (a).

(a) Individual Applicant or Authorizing Official of Applicant Institution

Alison Dewhurst, Projects Officer
 Name and Title (Print or Type)

Alison Dewhurst 10/15/90
 Signature Date

(b) Information Concerning this Application

The Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York
 Name of Applicant Institution

Prof Elson O. Janshater
 Name of Project Director

Renewal of NEH RT-21047-89

Yarshatee,
Ehsan O.
RT-21325

NEH APPLICATION COVER SHEET

OMB No. 3136-0112
Expires 3/31/92

1. Individual applicant or project director
 a. Name and mailing address
 Name VARSHATER, Ehsan O
(last) (first) (initial)
 Address 450 Riverside Drive, no. 4
New York N.Y. 10027
(city) (state) (zip code)
 b. Form of address: Dr.
 c. Social Security # (b) (6) Date of birth (b) (6)
(month/day/yr)
 d. Telephone number
 Office: (b) (6) Home: (b) (6)
(area code)
 e. Major field of applicant or project director Persian lit & history A9
(code)
 f. Citizenship (b) (6)

2. Type of applicant
 a. by an individual b. through an org./institute
 If a, indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
 If b, complete block 11 below and indicate here:
 c. Type University
 d. Status private, non-profit
 3. Type of application
 a. new c. renewal
 b. revision and resubmission d. supplement
 If either c or d, indicate previous grant number:
RT-21047-89
 4. Program to which application is being made X
Reference Materials/Tools
 Endowment Initiatives: _____
(code)
 5. Requested grant period
 From: July 1991 To: June 1994
(month/year) (month/year)
 6. Project funding
 a. Outright funds \$ 400,807
 b. Federal match \$ 325,000
 c. Total from NEH \$ 725,807
 d. Cost sharing \$ 850,782
 e. Total project costs \$ 1,585,589

7. Field of project U8/U1 8. Descriptive title of project ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

9. Description of project (do not exceed space provided)
Encyclopaedia Iranica is a research tool for specialists and students in the field of Middle Eastern Studies and non-specialists interested in Persian culture and related fields. The range of subject matter treated in the Encyclopaedia, which is arranged alphabetically, includes geography, archaeology, ethnography, history, economics, literature, religion, philosophy, art history, history of science, and the basic categories of biography and toponymy. The articles, each with careful documentation and full bibliography, are written by leading scholars from many different countries. To date, 4 volumes have been published (33 fascicles); 4 more fascicles will have been published by June 1991. The present application is for support for the preparation and publication of two more volumes (16 fascicles).

10. Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding?
 (if yes, indicate where and when):

11. Institutional data
 a. Institution or organization:
Trustees of Columbia Univ
(name) in the City of New York
(city) (state)
 b. Name of authorizing official:
Dewhurst Alison
(last) (first) (initial)
Project Officer
(title)
Alison Dewhurst 10/15/90
(signature) (date)

c. Name and mailing address of the institutional grant administrator
Dewhurst, Alison
(last) (first) (initial) Office of Projects & Grants
Box 20 - Low Memorial Library
New York N.Y. 10027
(city) (state) (zip code)
 Telephone: 212/8546851 Form of address 4
(area code)

12. Federal debt status
 I certify that I am not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.
E. Yarshater
(signature, person named in Block 1)
 This institution certifies that it is not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.
Alison Dewhurst
(signature, authorizing official named in Block 11b)

Note: Federal law provides criminal penalties of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment of up to five years, or both, for knowingly providing false information to an agency of the U.S. government. 18 U.S.C. Section 1001.

For NEH use only
 Date received 10/18/90
 Application # RT-21325
 Initials

Tools Category

Statement of Significance and Impact of Project

The *Encyclopaedia Iranica* covers all aspects of the life, history, and civilization of Iranian-speaking peoples, that is the peoples of Persia, Afghanistan, Kurdistan Baluchistan, Tajikistan, Ossetia and part of Soviet Azerbaijan; as well as covering all aspects of the reciprocal influences and interactions between these peoples and the neighboring regions, in particular, the Arab world, the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent, the Caucasus, Turkic Central Asia, Anatolia, Chinese Turkestan and China, as well as western and central Europe, the Soviet Union and the United States.

The impact of the *Encyclopaedia*, therefore bears on all the fields which are concerned with the study of the history and cultures of the above countries and societies. As an example, the relationship between Iran on the one hand and Central Asia, Chinese Turkestan, and China on the other will be discussed in Volume V in terms of cultural exchange, trade, and political relations in the course of some ten articles. This has resulted in a comprehensive and unprecedented compilation of this subject matter in a single reference work.

Furthermore, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* has an unmistakable bearing on the study of disciplines and branches of knowledge in which Iranian speaking people have made active contribution, be it art or literature, astronomy, or philosophy. For instance, by covering the religious history of Persia, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* makes itself indispensable for the study of the religious history in general, especially the study of the spread and diversification of a number of major religions. The scope of religions and religious sects covered includes: all aspects of Indo-Iranian polytheism, Zoroastrianism, Mithraism, Manichaeism, Mazdakite communism; Shi'ism, Ismailism, Sufism (Islamic mysticism); the Nestorian Christian church, the Jewish messianic movement, Mahayana Buddhism (in eastern Iran), Babism and Bahaim. For almost all human endeavor, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* presents the Persian aspect of that endeavor and how it has contributed to the development of world culture.

**Narrative Description of the
Encyclopaedia Iranica Project
Renewal Application
July 1, 1991 - June 30, 1994**

1. DEFINITION AND PURPOSE

The *Encyclopaedia Iranica* has been designed as a research tool to fill a notable gap in the range of available reference works on the Middle East. Its scope encompasses all aspects of the history and culture of peoples speaking Iranian languages, including the populations of Persia, Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Baluchistan, Kurdistan, Pathan areas of Pakistan, Ossetia and some parts of Soviet Azerbaijan. Included in this definition are mutual exchanges with other cultural areas with which the Iranian-speaking peoples have had significant historical relationships: Central Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Caucasus, the Arabic-speaking world, Asia Minor, China, and the West. The time span extends from prehistory to the present (though biographies of living persons are not included). In its coverage of antiquity the *Encyclopaedia* is a vehicle for publication of the emerging body of historical and archeological information on contacts between Iranian domains, on one hand, and the societies of Mesopotamia, the Mediterranean world, India, and Central Asia, on the other. In the modern period careful attention is being given to developments in Iran since the revolution of 1979 (see, e.g., **Banking in the Islamic Republic**, Volume III/7).

2. SCOPE OF COVERAGE

The categories of subjects treated in the *Encyclopaedia*, which have guided the selection of consulting editors, include geography, archaeology, anthropology, ethnography, history, linguistics, religion, philosophy, mysticism, material culture, art history, literature, calligraphy, music, folklore, flora and fauna, and history of science and medicine. Beside significant individuals and geographical locations entries include technical terms and concepts.

The content of the *Encyclopaedia* is distinguished by coverage of a number of subjects either generally neglected, or imperfectly treated, in reference works but nevertheless of particular importance in the field of Iranian studies. Among these are: critical descriptions of significant works in Persian and related languages; flora and fauna; aspects of material culture (e. g. **Bathhouses, Bronze, Bricks, Bread, Candles, Cooking**); Shi'ite studies; calligraphy and music; Indo-Persian studies and linguistic surveys and grammatical outlines of various languages and dialects spoken in the Iranian world.

3. PARTICIPATION

The collaboration of a wide range of scholars from all over the world is required to maintain a consistently high level of quality; often they must undertake original research. To determine the best possible author for each article, consulting editors are systematically asked for names of qualified contributors, though the final decisions remain with the editor. This coordinated international effort to achieve accurate and up-to-date presentation can be gauged from the list of contributors to Volumes I-VI (The list of contributors to each volume appears in the prelims of the volume.)

4. LENGTH OF THE ENCYCLOPAEDIA IRANICA

Since about 1984 the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* had been proceeding on the assumption that it would amount to some 20 volumes, even though originally I had estimated that the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* would be completed in about eight volumes. As there was no precedent for such a project I had based my original estimate partly on a preliminary list of articles beginning with the letter A --which in the event proved incomplete-- and partly on tentative determinations of length, which also proved insufficient in many instances. As the work progressed, however, and as the categories of topics based on research needs in the field and the availability of qualified contributors were established in consultation with the field editors, it became apparent that the earlier estimate was by far inadequate and that more than double the length would be required in order to respond adequately to the need that had occasioned its existence.

In 1988 the Endowment, taking into consideration the cost of the project and concerned about further expansion of the *Encyclopaedia*, suggested a reduction of the length (b) (4)
(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

In order to comply with the suggestions made by the members of the Council about the length of the project and to alleviate their concerns, I have carried out with the help of two Assistant Editors from June through October 1990 a thorough revision of the entry titles of the *Encyclopaedia*. The aim of the revision was to determine how best the length of the *Encyclopaedia* could be reduced to a more advisable size within the existing budgetary constraints without however undermining its integrity and its expected service to the research needs of the field.

The general guideline in our effort at reduction has been to omit or subsume less significant titles rather than to reduce too drastically the major entries. Some of the applications of this guideline are as follows:

1. Practically all the poets, writers, artists, historians, judges, jurists, exegetes, traditionists, politicians, calligraphers, architects, artists, and sufis of lesser significance as well as all minor archeological sites and geographical features and locations have been omitted.
2. In the case of the rulers of various dynasties, we have subsumed them under general articles dealing with the dynasty, except in the case of prominent rulers who require separate articles. We have also applied this principle to many monuments which will be treated under the relevant localities and, to musical gūšas which will be subsumed under major musical modes.
3. We have dropped a number of titles which although useful, were only indirectly related to Iranian culture and history. To this category belong a number of articles on Armenian locations and figures, writers in Arabic of Persian descent, and topics of only general Islamic interest.
4. We have omitted items of narrow interest only to specialists when all information on them is based on a single source that is generally known to the interested specialists.
5. We have limited the average length of the articles and are planning to ask our contributors more firmly than before to heed the indicated length.

Limited exceptions have been made in cases of previously neglected fields such as religious and ethnic minorities or when information is otherwise difficult to come by, such as some Persian writers of the Indian subcontinent and Central Asia and some aspects of material culture and folklore.

As a result of the above steps, the length of the *Encyclopaedia* has been reduced to 14 volumes (approximately 14,000,000 words). Needless to say, I wish that we had the means of continuing with the scale employed in the published volumes, but budgetary limitations and the desirability of completing the project in reasonable time advocate restriction of length.

5. SIZE AND FORMAT

The Volumes. Each volume is published in a sequence of eight fascicles (except for Volume I, which contains nine fascicles), each consisting of 112 pages in royal octavo, in a two-column format; each page contains 900-1,000 words. Illustrations are included only when they directly enhance the presentation of materials, for example, maps, technical diagrams, plans of architectural monuments, drawings of archeological finds, and occasional plates on which photographs of coins or representative works of art are grouped.

Arrangement and Format of the Entries. Entries are arranged alphabetically by title. When an entry can be listed either by its native or its English title, the one that occurs first in the alphabet is chosen, and cross references are entered at all other appropriate points. (Thus **Cyrus** will receive the entry and reference will be made to it from **Kūroš**, but **Xerxes** will be treated under **𐎧𐎠𐎼𐎿𐎡𐎹**.) Dates in the pre-Islamic period are cited according to the era B.C. or A.D. Dates in the Islamic era are cited in both Hegira and A.D. years. Other eras (e.g., Yazdegerdī) are given when appropriate.

Normally short references to primary sources are placed in the body of the text, as are references to secondary literature when necessary to substantiate a point or document a specific statement. In order to guide contributors, a list of short forms of commonly cited works was published at the beginning of Volume I and a revised version at the beginning of Volume II. Full

details of publications, as well as more comprehensive lists of sources for research, are generally reserved for the bibliographies at the ends of the articles.

Transcription. For a work of the linguistic and cultural scope of the *Encyclopaedia* transcription and transliteration of languages that do not use the Latin alphabet, particularly Persian and Arabic, pose special problems. They are complicated by the fact that, although many Arabic words, titles, and phrases have been incorporated into Persian usage, transliteration systems suitable to Arabic are not really satisfactory for Persian and vice versa; yet adoption of two separate schemes would lead to confusion. Any proposed system is bound to prove unsatisfactory in some respects and to contradict cherished habits of usage, but, after consultation with a number of leading scholars, a scheme that is both simple and accurate was adopted for the *Encyclopaedia*. The same system was also adopted for the *Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum* and the Persian Heritage Series. The transliteration tables are given in Volume I.

For ancient Iranian languages and dialects the standard systems of transliteration are used. For languages written in Arabic script each consonant in the original alphabet is represented by a single letter in English (with or without diacritics). This system of transliteration leaves no room for ambiguity about the original spelling. Nevertheless, the inadequacy of the Latin alphabet for rendering the rich variety of sounds in Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Avestan, and other languages, necessitates the use of a considerable number of diacritical marks above and below letters, imposing an additional burden on editors, typesetters, and proofreaders.

6. ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURE

Procedure. Broken down into its main components, the procedure of preparing the fascicles consists of the following steps: 1) deciding on topics that merit separate entries; 2) determining the appropriate length of each entry, based on its importance and the availability of relevant information; 3) identifying the best-qualified contributor, regardless of nationality or language, as well as one or two appropriate alternatives; 4) inviting contributors and obtaining firm commitments to specified delivery dates; 5) following up with reminders when necessary;

6) evaluation of manuscripts received and possibly correspondence to resolve any problems or misunderstandings related to content; 7) translating articles that have not been submitted in English; 8) retyping and editing the articles both for substance and style; 9) obtaining permission for reproducing art work; 10) securing final approval from authors of the edited articles and obtaining copyright releases; 11) assembling all materials in alphabetical order with accompanying artwork and tables in place for the compositor; 12) record keeping, especially tracking the history and current status of the project by entry, contributor, translator, editor, entry, and delivery date, as well as maintaining general correspondence files; 13) correcting galleys and page proofs; 14) soliciting material for addenda and corrigenda; 15) preparing lists of contributors to each fascicle and submitting them to the publisher for the purpose of sending free copies. As at any given moment a number of fascicles are in different stages of preparation, the staff must perform all these tasks concurrently. The most time-consuming and also the most expensive is editing.

Editorial Policy. A rigorous editorial policy has been adopted for the *Encyclopaedia*, including assumption of final responsibility for the accuracy, integrity, and impartiality of the entries, even though the articles are signed by their authors. The criteria include thorough research and documentation, sound treatment, proper organization of material, and adequate bibliographies, as well as a concise, factual style. Many articles must be translated from other languages, especially Persian, French, German, Russian, and Italian. These articles pose special problems, as translators cannot always be expected to have specialized knowledge of the subject matter; with some exceptions, the difficulties are compounded when foreign scholars write in English, despite editorial discouragement of this well-intended practice. Although the *Encyclopaedia* staff cannot check all references, even spot-checking is time-consuming, and if problems are discovered extensive research is sometimes required. Similar problems arise when contributors in third-world countries, who often have difficulty gaining access to primary sources, must rely on secondary sources or translations, for then staff members must seek out the correct primary references. To all the problems inherent in substantive and stylistic editing are added those of ensuring correct transliteration according to the complex system of diacriticals adopted for the *Encyclopaedia*.

In order to keep to the provisions of the contract with the publishers and to furnish them with the stipulated flow of material, it is necessary to work at unprecedented speed. It has been

calculated that preparation of one fascicle of the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* takes at least as much staff time as preparing five issues of a learned journal of the same size.

Hardware configuration. The equipment currently installed, all Apple/Macintosh products, includes: one MacIICx (80MB/8K RAM) with a two-page black and white screen, one SE30 (40MB/4K RAM), five MacPlus computers (one 2K and four 4K RAM), five hard disks (two 20MB and three 40MB) and three 800K external drives, two Dyna disk converters, one dot-matrix printer (ImageWriter II), one Laserjet printer (Hewlett-Packard), and a laser printer (LaserWriter Plus). The Macintosh system was chosen because it easily accommodates our transliteration system, is relatively simple to use, and requires little individual instruction. This aspect is particularly important to the project because most articles are entered by typists or students who work part-time and often have little or no previous experience with computers; turnover is fairly high, but it takes only about an hour to teach newcomers to use the system.

Aside from the obvious advantages of using computers for correspondence and accounting, they are especially valuable in facilitating editorial work on the *Encyclopaedia*. Because more than half the articles submitted must be heavily edited and authors frequently make further revisions that must be incorporated, it is more efficient to enter them on the computers. It is also more economical to submit clean copy to the compositor at comparatively low cost and to save on resetting in proofs. Furthermore, compiling long lists of planned entries and tracking the status of each article (see Organization and Procedure, above) is immeasurably simplified with the use of computers. Spreadsheets permit storage on a few diskettes of information that formerly required several filing cabinets; furthermore, it can be retrieved in seconds without having to search in separate files to learn whether or not an article has been assigned, to whom, whether or not it has been received, how many words it contains, how much was paid for it, who is translating it, who is editing it, and so on. It is also easy to list all the articles a particular author has agreed to contribute, find the total sum spent on honoraria for contributors and translators by any given date, and so forth.

Computing software. Only existing commercial software is being used; updated versions of all programs are installed as they are published. The word-processing systems used are MacWrite and Microsoft Word. For data management an easy and rapid spreadsheet program, Microsoft

Excel, is used (see Appendix D for samples). Other software includes Aldus PageMaker which will be used to prepare camera-ready text, Altsy's Fontastic and Fontographer, which permit creation of the special characters necessary for transliterating *Encyclopaedia* articles, as well as the Nashr al-Maktabi word processing program for Persian text and script, and such utilities programs as MacTools, SUM II, etc. Two custom fonts have been made to enable us to prepare camera-ready text that matches published fascicles of the *Encyclopaedia*.

Input. Data are entered on diskettes at the individual computers; access to the stored information is available directly from the diskettes or through an AppleTalk network based on one of the MacPlus computers. More than 500 pages of raw text are entered each month, and several hundred of them are edited. The number of files will probably reach 15,000 (the approximate total of planned articles plus article lists and other files). Encoding procedures involve typing and editing text. Additional fonts containing special characters and diacritics are routinely created by Fontastic and Fontographer as the need arises. One custom font to equate text with the publisher's font has also been created. Data are backed up on diskettes.

Output. Files are printed out with all the special characters and diacritics originally encoded. This particular feature of the Macintosh system has proved especially useful in editing and formatting. (For information on the future equipment needs, see Explanation of the Budget, below.)

8. HISTORY OF THE PROJECT

Planning and Financial Support. Planning for the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* was begun at the Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University, in 1972. An initial application for support was made to the National Endowment of the Humanities in 1973. Nevertheless, as Persian government revenues from sales of oil increased sharply at about that time, it seemed reasonable to seek financial assistance from Persian sources. This effort was successful, and the Plan Organization funded the project through the Institute for Translation and Publication from 1974 until January 1979, when financing was abruptly terminated as a result of political upheavals in Persia. To allow the project to lapse, however, would have meant writing off the tremendous investment of time, effort, and capital already made over a period of six years and abandoning a

worthy project that served a genuine need. Application was therefore made to the National Endowment for the Humanities for an Emergency Chairman's Grant, to prevent the collapse of the *Encyclopaedia* and the disbanding of its staff. This application was successful, and subsequent applications for long-term support (covering the period June 1, 1980, to June 30, 1989) were also granted (see Statement of History of Grants). It is this support from the National Endowment for the Humanities that has saved the project from termination and made possible continuation of the *Encyclopaedia* without loss of momentum at a time when it has been difficult to gain support from other sources (see Matching Funds, below).

9. PUBLICATION

The history of our dealing with the publishers, Routledge and Kegan Paul of London, has been fully covered in my previous applications and reports. As I explained in my semi-annual report covering the period January-June 1990 (RT-20716) we have had major difficulties with our publishers which have now become part of a huge conglomerate put together by a Canadian concern out of large number of publishing houses that it bought and merged. Bureaucratic inflation has considerably increased their cost of production and the publishers wanted to hike the price of the *Encyclopaedia* (which is by no means inexpensive) to double its present price. Most scholars would rather give up scholarship than stomach some \$60 per fascicle. As if this were not vexing enough, their distribution had become poor, and a new dimension had now been added to our already heavy workload: to answer the complaints of the subscribers and to pacify their temper. Much as we tried to talk, and even to sing, to the publishers' computers and the several dehumanized companies into which the once manageable publishing house is now divided, we failed to develop a meaningful dialogue.

From about two years ago I began to consider canceling the publishers' agreement and finding a new publisher. We had several offers. Chastened by the past experience, I was interested in having a smaller but more reliable publishing house that would truly care about the *Encyclopaedia* and that was located in the continental United States. After adequate search, I have found that Mazda Publishers of California, who have already published several series of books dealing with Persia and the Middle East and were keen on publishing the *Encyclopaedia*, were qualified to undertake the job. It was important that the transfer should be smooth and not

cause an interruption in the regular appearance of the fascicles. The finishing touches are being put to the agreement with Mazda Publisher so that they may begin publishing the *Encyclopaedia* with Volume V. By all indications, may trust that a good deal of our headaches stemming from Routledge's sins will be eliminated.

10. CURRENT STATUS OF THE PROJECT

1. Thirty-three fascicles have been published - thus completing the fourth volume of the *Encyclopaedia*.
2. Addenda to update and enhance the bibliographies and corrigenda, have been published for Volume IV.
3. A hard cover in sapphire-blue buckram with gold stamping (ISBN 07100 9100 1, 2, 3 and 4) has been designed and is available to subscribers and others upon completion of each volume.
4. About one-third of the C articles have been typeset and most of the remaining C articles have been edited.
5. Invitations for the D articles have been sent out and many of them have been received.
6. Extensive work has been done to compile a preliminary entry list for the letters E-Z. Please see below for more detail on this aspect of our work.

11. INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORT

Admittedly, Columbia University had been somewhat slow in providing more assistance to the *Encyclopaedia* and strengthening its support for it. It was most unfortunate that our requests for additional support fell on meager years and coincided with a period marked by considerable financial belt-tightening. This is well-known in academic circles and has resulted in the elimination of programs, tightening of budgets, restricting activities, and freezing

positions.

To Columbia's credit however, I must say that eventually it has come through with considerable aid to the project. It has now provided us with two more telephone lines and since the project is housed in an off-campus location, this has required laying the necessary phone cables. The University has also provided us with a third line for a fax machine. Further, has revamped the air-conditioning system in our offices which had ceased working properly and is providing us with new sets. And most important, Columbia has given us three new offices plus a storage area next to our present location for our expanding library, computer network, and crammed staff. Columbia has also agreed to renovate the new offices and provide them with air-conditioning, cabling for phone lines and proper electrical lines. They have lined the walls with shelves for the library.

It must be noted that space is very scarce around Columbia and therefore the new offices represent important support by the University. Further, we are negotiating with Columbia to secure university housing for the Editorial Coordinator who will lose her present apartment in May. I am hopeful from my discussion of the request with Dr. Meisel, Vice President of Arts and Sciences, that our request will be granted.

It will be noted that Columbia University waives 59.4% of indirect costs as part of its cost-sharing contribution to the project.

12. PROVISIONS FOR THE CONTINUATION OF THE PROJECT

I retired from active teaching July first of this year. The Endowment had indicated its concern as to the direction of the project after my retirement. The Editor has been equally mindful of these legitimate concerns and has given them his full attention.

For the present however and hopefully for the next few years I shall continue to direct the Center for Iranian Studies at Columbia and the *Encyclopaedia* project. I have been given emeritus status by the University in order to enable me to do so. I have also been appointed

Senior Scholar, a new category of teaching staff at Columbia that consists of newly retired professors who will continue to teach one of the core curriculum courses at Columbia. I shall be teaching for another five years and barring accident, I should be able to continue at the *Encyclopaedia* until 1996. During this time I shall make the necessary arrangements for a successor so I am making sure that one of the assistant editors gains enough experience to assume the direction of the project in case of an emergency.

EXPLANATION OF THE BUDGET

The chief categories in the proposed budget are salaries and payments to authors, editors, and translators, which are grouped under consultant fees.

Salaries and Fringe Benefits. The senior assistant editor, two assistant editors (one of them part-time), an editorial coordinator, and a part-time secretary receive salaries. Dr. P. O. Skjaervo, an accomplished philologist and former professor at the University of Mainz, Germany, is senior assistant editor. Dr. Ahmad Ashraf, who is a sociologist by training, and Dr. Estelle Whelan, who is an art historian and an excellent stylistic editor, are the two consultant assistant editors. (Dr. Whelan also serves as a consultant editor to the Tabari Translation Project.) Mr. M. Kasheff has assumed a full-time teaching position at Columbia but continues to assist the *Encyclopaedia* as part-time assistant editor (b) (6) a limit imposed by Columbia regulations. (Finding qualified assistant editors has been a persistent problem for the past three years. In view of the doubled pace of publication an additional assistant editor is badly needed.) Ms D. Amin performs the job of editorial coordinator and executive secretary, handling correspondence in English, French, and Persian; preparing annual and semi-annual reports; supervising payments to contributors, translators, editors, and suppliers; and keeping all administrative and financial records. Ms H. Sahim is the secretary responsible for the majority of the Persian correspondence, managing library acquisitions, cataloging, and other secretarial tasks. (b) (6)

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

(b) (6) The amount for fringe benefits has been calculated (b) (6)

(b) (6)

Columbia University charges the same fringe benefits for all salaried staff.

Consultant Fees. This item consists of payments to the following categories of contributors to the *Encyclopaedia*:

1. Authors. It is proposed that authors be paid at the rate of \$90 per 1,000 words (a rate approved for the current phase) in the first and second years, and \$95 in the third year. There is a minimum payment of \$25 for short articles. Although the rate for contributors has remained fairly constant over the past five years, the fall in the value of the dollar has considerably reduced the real payments to overseas contributors. Furthermore, bibliographies, some of which are quite substantial, are excluded from the word count. As many articles in the *Encyclopaedia* require original research, it is important to maintain a fair level of remuneration in order to ensure the quality of the articles.
2. Consulting Editors. Field editors, consultants, and free-lance editors are paid \$40 per 1,000 words; this sum has been increased to \$45 for the second and third years.
3. Translators. More than one third of the articles received are in foreign languages, including German, French, Persian, Russian, Turkish, Italian, and occasionally Armenian, Chinese, and other less familiar languages. The rate of \$40 per 1,000 words, far below professional rates (the rate at Columbia University is about three times as high, and that set by UNESCO is even higher). The rate will be increased to \$45 per 1,000 words for the second and third years. Most translations are made by current or retired professors of Persian studies.

Travel. The base amount of \$1,250 for domestic travel is budgeted for 1) inviting field editors and consultants to the *Encyclopaedia* offices and lodging them, especially overseas consultants who happen to be visiting the United States; 2) prospective staff members who are invited for interviews or to work for trial periods; and 3) travel by the editor and senior assistant editor to professional meetings and conferences, where they may make contact with qualified authors and plan serial articles with the several authors involved. The base sum is increased by five percent annually. The base amount of \$1,850 for foreign travel will partially cover 1) travel expenses of field editors and consultants invited to visit the *Encyclopaedia*; 2) attendance at scholarly meetings beneficial to the *Encyclopaedia*, like the annual meeting of *Societas Europea*

Iranica and the quadrennial meeting of the International Congress of Asian and African Studies, at which *Encyclopaedia* field editors generally meet with the editor. The amounts budgeted in both travel categories are by no means adequate to cover all related expenses but are intended to supplement personal funds. The base sum is increased by five percent annually.

Supplies. The amount budgeted for supplies is based on expenditures during the past years and is adjusted for the increase in the volume of work, especially due to the computerization of the project (plus 5 percent for inflation added each year). The expenses connected with computerization include software programs, updates, cleaning kits, printer toner, and the like.

Services. These figures have also been calculated on the basis of current expenses (plus 5 percent for inflation added each year). Typing services cover payments to typists and work-study students who enter articles onto diskettes for editing. In addition to service charges going up (and beyond!) inflation, some of our computer equipment will be "old" by industry standards and we have budgeted a scaled increase in equipment maintenance to cover the upgrades and repairs that will be needed. Our high-volume copier requires "preventive maintenance" after every 60,000 copies (for us, this will be every 15-18 months) and will require a higher service rate for that particular year.

Other. Postage, telecommunications charges, and expenses for artwork are calculated on the basis of current costs. Manuscripts and proofs are sent by Federal Express, which is superior in speed, reliability, delay tracking, and insurance and also grants our university account a substantial discount. Addition of a second telephone line and a line for a fax machine will increase telecommunication expenses during this phase.

One item in this category is \$600 per annum for *Encyclopaedia* exchange, covering four sets a year at a 50 percent discount to be exchanged for publications necessary for the project or to be sent to institutions that cannot afford to buy the *Encyclopaedia*. Not all such cases can of course be satisfied, but it is important to make the *Encyclopaedia* available to some of the key institutions in Afghanistan; Tajikistan, Uzbekistan, and Azerbaijan in the USSR and Pakistan. It is advantageous to us to make sure a copy is available at these institutions so that contributors to the *Encyclopaedia* in these countries could consult it when writing articles for us.

The sum of \$250 a year has been budgeted for binding or rebinding the most frequently

used reference books in the library and \$150 (\$160, and \$180 for the second and third years, respectively) for subscriptions to professional journals. The purchase of new books and most periodicals, as well as other binding expenses, is not charged to this budget.

Equipment Purchase. Funds for the purchase a scanner, a Macintosh II, two more 2-page computer screens, upgrades on current computers (mainly to increase RAM capacity), and related cables and replacement of component parts have been requested. The Macintosh II will be for the use of an assistant editor; in addition to a large RAM capacity and an internal disk, it has internal drives for reading IBM disks. The large screens will assist the editors in preparing camera-ready copy.

The purchase of a scanner (an optical device that "photographs" pictures and text and converts them to computer files for editing) will benefit the project in several areas. First, the published volumes can be transferred to disks, which will be especially important for indexing and detailed cross-checking. Illustrations, including texts in ancient languages, can be copied directly into the text, thus almost eliminating the necessity for preparation of camera-ready photographs and maps. An amount to cover purchase of such a scanner, to install the cabling and networking hardware and software, and to hire a consultant to program the scanner and train the staff to use it (for one week), has been included in the budget. Mr. Robert Cartolano of the Columbia University Computer Activity Center serves as our consultant.

In planning new equipment purchases, the editor has been aware of the need to take advantage of increased efficiency resulting from continual technological advances in Macintosh equipment while at the same time not exceeding the minimum expenditure necessary for economy of function.

Matching Funds. It has been proposed that \$350,000 be raised in matching funds to satisfy the requirement of the Endowment. Despite heavy editorial duties and scholarly commitments, the editor will do his best to meet this requirement during the current phase, reducing his other commitments as a matter of necessity. There are special difficulties in raising funds for this project, however. The natural sources of support--Persian institutions and government agencies, American companies doing business in Persia, individuals interested in Persian studies, and Persian expatriates--have largely evaporated since the political upheavals in

1979. Most American companies do not operate there, and those that once did have been engaged in litigation with the Persian government before the International Court of Justice; it is therefore unrealistic to expect assistance from them. Events like the taking of hostages, allegations of terrorist activities, hostile slogans, and abuses of the American flag have created an atmosphere in which appeals for funds in the United States are not likely to be well received.

Persian government agencies, on the other hand, will not fund a project carried out at an American university that does not place ethnic, political, or religious restrictions on contributors. All signals to the Mostazafan (formerly Pahlavi) Foundation, established under United States regulations but controlled by Persian officials, have met with a discouraging response. The Kevorkian Fund, which could have been helpful, entertains a long-standing grudge against Columbia which has resulted in the Fund's negative response.

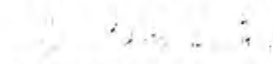
Some Persian expatriates are potential sources of support, and strenuous efforts have been made to attract their interest, but the results have been limited by the fact that those who left Persia after the 1979 revolution have lost much of their property, particularly real estate, securities, bank deposits, and art objects. Although some are still affluent, their liberality has been strained by fears of recurrent adverse fortune and especially by personal priorities resulting from the situation in Persia: assisting impoverished relatives, sick parents, and persecuted co-religionists and assuming other communal obligations.

In order to counteract these adverse situations and find positive ways of raising funds, the editor invited a number of the friends of the *Encyclopaedia* and previous donors and encouraged them to form a society of a foundation in order to assist the *Encyclopaedia* to raise required funds and devise the necessary strategies for the purpose. The group met on June 26, 1990 at Columbia University and steps were taken to implement the above proposal. Among other proposals, several members have pledged donations, a gala benefit dinner is planned for March and an art sale to benefit the *Encyclopaedia* is envisaged.

Columbia's Contribution. The waiver of 59.1 percent of indirect fees represents Columbia University's cost-sharing contribution. In addition, it provides space off campus for the project and access to university libraries. Staff employed through the university also receive

normal employee benefits commensurate with their rank. Also, the recent concessions and assistance afforded to the project, as outlined above, can be taken into consideration.

Respectfully submitted,



Ehsan Yarshater
Project Director

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	=	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
_____	[]	[]	\$ _____	\$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Domestic	[]	[]	_____	_____		1250	_____	1250 ✓
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____		_____	_____	_____
Foreign	[]	[]	_____	_____		1850	_____	1850 ✓
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____		_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____		_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____		_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL						\$ 3100	\$ _____	\$ 3100 ✓

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Paper & Copier	\$38/month x 12	\$ 456	\$ _____	\$ 456 ✓
Office supplies	\$30/month x 12	360	_____	360 ✓
pc & printers	\$60 /month x 12	720	_____	720 ✓
stationary	\$18/month x 12	216	_____	216 ✓
software & upgrades	annually	300	_____	300 ✓
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 2052	\$ _____	\$ 2052 ✓

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Typing	\$12.5/1000 words x 750,000 words	\$ 9375	\$ _____	\$ 9375 ✓
proofreading	500 hours X \$8.5/hour	4250	_____	4250 ✓
equipment main-tenance & repair	\$200 x 9	1800	_____	1800 ✓
copier maintenance	annually	750	_____	750 ✓
clerical & cataloguing	\$10.5/hour x 550 hours	5775	_____	5775 ✓
bookkeeping	\$9.0 /hour x 350 hours	3150	_____	3150 ✓
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 25100	\$ _____	\$ 25100 ✓

7. Other Costs

Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Postage	\$ 235/month x 12	\$ 2820	\$	\$ 2820 ✓
Telecommunication	\$ 300/month x 12	3600		3600 ✓
artworks & maps	\$ 200/fasc. x 6	1200		1200 ✓
periodicals & subscriptions	annually	150		150 ✓
equipment	MacIIcx (80CPU-4MB)	4000		4000 ✓
presentation copies	four sets at discount	600		600 ✓
binding	annually	250		250 ✓
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 12620	\$	\$ 12620 ✓
8. Total Direct Costs (add subtotals of items 1 through 7)		\$ 291890	\$	\$ 291,890 ✓

9. Indirect Costs [This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.]

If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, check the appropriate box below and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with a federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. ONR
 name of federal agency _____
 date of agreement

rate(s)	base(s)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>74.1</u> % of	\$ <u>287,890</u>	\$ <u>43184</u> ✓	\$ <u>170143</u> ✓	\$ <u>213327</u> ✓
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____ ✓	_____ ✓	_____ ✓
TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS		\$ <u>43184</u> ✓	\$ <u>170143</u> ✓	\$ <u>213327</u> ✓

10. Total Project Costs (direct and indirect) for Budget Period \$ 335074 ✓ \$ 170143 ✓ \$ 505217 ✓

Pred. 7/1/91 - 6/30/92 @ 74.1% MTDC

National Endowment for the Humanities
BUDGET FORM

OMB No. 3136-0112
 Expires 3/31/92

Project Director Ehsan YARSHATER	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York	Requested Grant Period From <u>7/91</u> to <u>6/94</u> <small>mo/yr mo/yr</small>

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C. The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

SECTION A — budget detail for the period from 7/92 to 6/93
mo/yr mo/yr

1. Salaries and Wages

Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c) (b) (6)
<u>Editor</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 100%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Sr. Asst. Editor</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 100%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Asst. Editor</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 100%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Asst. Editor</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 50%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Asst. Editor</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 20%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Ed. Coordinator</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 50%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Secretary</u>	[1]	<u>12 months x 50%</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
		SUBTOTAL	\$ <u>123618</u>	\$	\$ <u>123618</u> ✓

2. Fringe Benefits

If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>27</u> % of	\$ <u>123618</u>	\$	\$	\$ <u>33377</u> ✓
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$	\$	\$ _____
	SUBTOTAL	\$ <u>33377</u>	\$	\$ <u>33377</u> ✓

3. Consultant Fees

Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Contributors 750,000 words</u>	x	<u>(b) (6) 1000 words</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Consulting Eds 450,000 "</u>	x	<u>(b) (6) 1000 "</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
<u>Translators 350,00 "</u>	x	<u>(b) (6) 1000 "</u>	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
		SUBTOTAL	\$ <u>103500</u>	\$	\$ <u>103500</u> ✓

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	=	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Domestic	[] []	[]	\$	\$		1313		1313 ✓
Foreign	[] []	[]				1943		1943 ✓
	[] []	[]						
	[] []	[]						
	[] []	[]						
	[] []	[]						
SUBTOTAL						\$ 3255	\$	\$ 3255 ✓

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Paper & Copier	\$40/month x 12	\$ 480	\$	\$ 480 ✓
Office supplies	\$31.50/mo x 12	378		378 ✓
pc & printers	\$ 63/month x 12	756		756 ✓
stationary	\$19/month x 12	228		228 ✓
software & upgrades	annually	315		315 ✓
SUBTOTAL		\$ 2157	\$	\$ 2157 ✓

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Typing	\$13.../1000 words x 750,000 words	\$ 9750	\$	\$ 9750 ✓
proofreading	500 hours x \$9/hour	4500		4500 ✓
equipment main-tenance & repair	\$250 x 10	2500		2500 ✓
copier maintenance	annually	600		600 ✓
clerical & cataloguing	\$11.0/hour x 550 hours	6050		6050 ✓
bookkeeping	\$9.5 /hour x 350 hours	3325		3325 ✓
SUBTOTAL		\$ 26725	\$	\$ 26725 ✓

7. Other Costs

Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Postage	\$245/month x 12	\$ 2940	\$	\$ 2940 ✓
Telecommunication	\$315/month x 12	3780		3780 ✓
artworks & maps	\$215/fasc. x 6	1290		1290 ✓
periodicals & subscriptions	annually	160		160 ✓
equipment	2 2-page monitor & video cards	3500		3500 ✓
presentation copies	four sets at discount	600		600 ✓
binding	annually	250		250 ✓
SUBTOTAL		\$ 12520	\$	\$ 12520 ✓
8. Total Direct Costs (add subtotals of items 1 through 7)		\$ 305151	\$	\$ 305,151 ✓

9. Indirect Costs [This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.]

If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, check the appropriate box below and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with a federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. ONR
 name of federal agency _____ date of agreement _____

rate(s)	base(s)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>74.1</u> % of <u>\$301,651</u>		\$ 45248 ✓	\$ 178276 ✓	\$ 223524 ✓
_____ % of \$ _____		_____ ✓	_____ ✓	_____ ✓
TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS		\$ 45248 ✓	\$ 178276 ✓	\$ 223524 ✓

10. Total Project Costs (direct and indirect) for Budget Period \$ 350399 ✓ \$ 178276 ✓ \$ 528675 ✓

National Endowment for the Humanities
BUDGET FORM

OMB No. 3136-0112
 Expires 3/31/92

Project Director Ehsan YARSHATER	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York	Requested Grant Period From <u>7/91</u> to <u>6/94</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C. The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

SECTION A — budget detail for the period from 7/93 to 6/94
 mo/yr mo/yr

1. Salaries and Wages

Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Editor	(1)	12 months x 100%	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
Sr. Asst. Editor	1	12 months x 100%	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
Asst. Editor	(1)	12 months x 100%	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
Asst. Editor	1	12 months x 50%	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
Asst. Editor	(1)	12 months x 20%	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
Ed. Coordinator	1	12 months x 50%	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
Secretary	(1)	12 months x 50%	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
SUBTOTAL			\$ 129798	\$	\$ 129798 ✓

2. Fringe Benefits

If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>27</u> % of \$ <u>129,798</u>		\$ <u>35046</u>	\$	\$ <u>35046</u> ✓
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ <u>35046</u>	\$	\$ <u>35046</u> ✓

3. Consultant Fees

Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Contributors 750,000	words	x (b) (6) 1000 words	\$ (b) (6)	\$	\$ (b) (6) ✓
Consulting Eds 450,000	"	x (b) (6) 1000 "	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
Translators 350,00	"	X (b) (6) 1000 "	(b) (6)		(b) (6) ✓
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>107250</u>	\$	\$ <u>107250</u> ✓

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Domestic	[] []	[]	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ 1378	\$ _____	\$ 1378 ✓
Foreign	[] []	[]	_____	_____	2040	_____	2040 ✓
	[] []	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	[] []	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	[] []	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	[] []	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 3418	\$ _____	\$ 3418 ✓

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Paper & Copier	\$42/month x 12	\$ 504	\$ _____	\$ 504 ✓
Office supplies	\$33/month x 12	396	_____	396 ✓
pc & printers	\$66 /month x 12	792	_____	792 ✓
stationary	\$20/month x 12	240	_____	240 ✓
software & upgrades	_____ annually	331	_____	331 ✓
	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 2263	\$ _____	\$ 2263 ✓

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Typing	\$13.5/1000 words x 750,000 words	\$ 10125	\$ _____	\$ 10125 ✓
proofreading	500 hours x \$9.5/hour	4750	_____	4750 ✓
equipment main-tenance & repair	\$275 x 10	2750	_____	2750 ✓
copier maintenance	_____ annually	650	_____	650 ✓
clerical & cataloguing	\$11.5/hour x 550 hours	6325	_____	6325 ✓
bookkeeping	\$10. /hour x 350 hours	3500	_____	3500 ✓
	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 28100	\$ _____	\$ 28100 ✓

7. Other Costs

Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Postage	\$260/month x 12	\$ 3120	\$	\$ 3120 ✓
Telecommunication	\$330/month x 12	3960		3960 ✓
artworks & maps	\$ 225/fasc. x 6	1350		1350 ✓
periodicals & subscriptions	annually	180		180 ✓
equipment	apple scanner & misc. upgrades	2700		2700 ✓
presentation copies	four sets at discount	600		600 ✓
binding	annually	250		250 ✓
SUBTOTAL		\$12160	\$	\$12160 ✓

8. Total Direct Costs (add subtotals of items 1 through 7) \$318035 \$ 318,035 ✓

9. Indirect Costs [This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.]

If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, check the appropriate box below and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with a federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. ONR
 name of federal agency date of agreement

rate(s)	base(s)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>74.1</u> % of	<u>\$ 315,335</u>	<u>\$47300</u> ✓	<u>\$186363</u> ✓	<u>\$233663</u> ✓
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____ ✓	_____ ✓	_____ ✓
TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS		<u>\$47300</u> ✓	<u>\$186363</u> ✓	<u>\$233663</u> ✓

10. Total Project Costs (direct and indirect) for Budget Period \$365335 \$186363 \$551697

SECTION B — Summary Budget and Project Funding

SUMMARY BUDGET

Transfer from section A the total costs (column c) for each category of project expense. When the proposed grant period is eighteen months or longer, project expenses for each twelve-month period are to be listed separately and totaled in the last column of the summary budget. For projects that will run less than eighteen months, only the last column of the summary budget should be completed.

Budget Categories	First Year/ from: 7/91 to: 6/92	Second Year/ from: 7/92 to: 6/93	Third Year/ from: 7/93 to: 6/94	TOTAL COSTS FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD
1. Salaries and Wages	\$ 117731 ✓	\$ 123618 ✓	\$ 129798 ✓	= \$ 371147
2. Fringe Benefits	31787 ✓	33377 ✓	35046 ✓	= 100210
3. Consultant Fees	99500 ✓	103500 ✓	107250 ✓	= 310250
4. Travel	3100 ✓	3255 ✓	3418 ✓	= 9773
5. Supplies and Materials	2052 ✓	2157 ✓	2263 ✓	= 6472
6. Services	25100 ✓	26725 ✓	28100 ✓	= 79925
7. Other Costs	12620 ✓	12520 ✓	12160 ✓	= 37300
8. Total Direct Costs (items 1-7)	\$ 291890 ✓	\$ 305151 ✓	\$ 318035 ✓	= \$ 915076
9. Indirect Costs	\$ 213327 ✓	\$ 223524 ✓	\$ 233663 ✓	= \$ 670513
10. Total Project Costs (Direct & Indirect)	\$ 505217 ✓	\$ 528675 ✓	\$ 551697 ✓	= \$ 1,585,589

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

Requested from NEH: ¹		Cost Sharing: ²	
Outright	\$ 400807	Cash Contributions	\$ 325,000
Federal Matching	\$ 325000	In-Kind Contributions	\$ 534,782
		Project Income	\$
TOTAL NEH FUNDING	\$ 725807	TOTAL COST SHARING	\$ 859782

Total Project Funding (NEH Funds + Cost Sharing)³ = \$ 1,585,589

¹Indicate the amount of outright and/or federal matching funds that is requested from the Endowment.

²Indicate the amount of cash contributions that will be made by the applicant or third parties to support project expenses that appear in the budget. Include in this amount third-party cash gifts that will be raised to release federal matching funds. (Consult the program guidelines for information on cost-sharing requirements.)

Occasionally, in-kind (noncash) contributions from third parties are included in a project budget as cost sharing; e.g., the value of services or equipment that is donated to the project free of charge. If this is the case, the total value of in-kind contributions should be indicated.

When a project will generate income that will be used during the grant period to support expenses listed in the budget, indicate the amount of income that will be expended on budgeted project activities.

³Total Project Funding should equal Total Project Costs.

Institutional Grant Administrator

Complete the information requested below when a revised budget is submitted. Block 11 of the application cover sheet instructions contains a description of the functions of the institutional grant administrator. The signature of this person indicates approval of the budget submission and the agreement of the organization to cost share project expenses at the level indicated under "Project Funding."

Name and Title (please type or print) Telephone (_____) _____
area code

Signature Date _____

	A	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
3	number of volumes													
4	3.34	324.7	308.9	289.4	293.1	153.2	169.8	329.0	82.1	393.4	179.8	99.0	208.0	159.9
5	Armeno-pers	8.6	1.0	5.1	0.3	6.3	0.0	1.0	1.1	6.7	1.1	0.0	3.3	
6	Art						0.3	6.8	2.1	26.4	0.0	0.3	3.2	9.9
7	Art/archeol	9.7	11.8	20.3	14.1	1.2	5.4	6.5	1.3	10.0	10.2	0.0	31.4	3.0
8	Biographies	2.3	2.6	1.3		2.1		3.2	1.5	3.1	0.0	1.7	1.9	
9	Central Asia geo.	5.2	5.8	4.7	2.9	0.7		17.1	0.0		5.0	2.2	2.8	8.0
10	Economy	0.4	15.2	1.0	1.2	0.0	1.0	4.1	0.0	2.2	0.3		0.0	0.6
11	Etnography	0.0	1.0				2.3	4.7	0.6	1.2	1.5	0.4	0.2	16.6
12	Fauna		18.0	3.3	1.2	11.3	0.5	1.7	2.7	4.8	2.0	0.0	3.3	
13	Flora	2.0	15.5	15.2	1.2	0.5	5.9	7.9	1.4	2.0	1.5	2.5	1.8	
14	Folklore	2.4	7.5	5.3	0.5	3.8	0.5	2.4	1.8	2.7	1.5	1.9	2.3	1.9
15	Geo/1 Pers	62.2	66.3	71.1	5.2	9.8	9.8	66.2	18.5	40.6	13.0	23.5	7.6	14.7
16	Geo/2 Afgh		3.6	5.0	13.5		4.9	10.3	3.0	1.4	0.0	0.8	10.9	6.3
17	Hist/ 1 Ach.	21.9	15.5	21.1	33.1	6.6	1.9	8.8	3.4	30.3	3.2	8.5	29.4	
18	Hist/ 2 Ars.-Sas.	10.0	3.9	12.3	25.0	6.2	8.3	25.8	8.2	15.0	17.0	4.1	51.1	3.9
19	Hist/ 4 Saljuq	9.6	7.0	3.0	0.5	0.2	1.2	7.0	0.0	6.0	8.8	0.6	0.0	6.7
20	Hist/ 5 Mong.	8.8		6.6	5.5		12.0	2.2	0.0	11.3	5.1	1.2	1.3	3.7
21	Hist/ 6 Tim.		0.3	1.3	4.7	9.0	+	2.2	0.0	2.5	6.3	1.5	0.0	7.5
22	Hist/ 7 Saf.	20.3	1.8	1.4	4.0	0.0	1.5	4.9	0.5	10.4	1.7	21.2	0.5	4.2
23	Hist/10 mod.	24.9	25.3	10.5	37.2	12.0	8.3	39.3	0.9	39.0	14.0	2.1	2.7	16.5
24	Hist/11 CA						7.0		0.7	24.9	0.0		0.0	
25	Indo-Pers	7.3	16.6	16.2	11.8	51.5	10.7	8.4	7.6	16.9	10.6		11.3	9.9
26	Judeo-Pers	0.9	0.8	1.0	2.2	10.4	34.4	1.8	0.8	1.8	1.8	1.0	0.5	
27	Linguistics		6.3	7.8	6.5	7.5	3.5	10.5	11.0	24.0	3.3	12.0	13.5	6.0
28	Lit/2 Isl		20.8	7.0	26.5	4.0	11.1	23.5	2.9	19.1	18.5	4.2	2.3	17.0
29	Lit/4 CA	0.2	1.6	0.1	1.8	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.0	4.3	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.6
30	Medicine		0.0	1.3	2.0	4.0	3.2	2.0	0.9	5.5	1.8	0.3	9.6	3.8
31	Music	1.4	0.3	1.0	1.4	0.0	1.2	3.3	0.5	18.5	1.9	1.1	0.5	1.3
32	Rel/1 Zor.-Man.	7.7	17.0	24.9	20.3	5.4	11.8	10.5	3.2	28.3	1.3	1.3	12.4	0.0
33	Rel/2 Shi	27.4	8.2		21.7		7.7	7.0	0.0	9.3	10.0	3.4	0.4	3.0
34	Science		4	0.0	0.7	0.0	2.0	1.8		4.1	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
35	Theol	42.2	18.4	1.9	46.0			19.6	2.6	14.4	19.0	2.5	0.0	14.1
36	Turco-Pers	4.4	2.2	1.0	1.6	0.2	2.3	2.3	0.8	6.7	2.0	0.4	0.5	
37	Varia	45.1	9.9	39.3	1.0	0.5	10.7	16.5	4.2		5.4	0.3	2.9	0.8

6:
6:
6:

This list shows the total numbers of words in thousands for letters E - Q in various disciplines.

K List Theology

	A	C	D	E
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
2				19.95
3	D	Kabbāzī Kojandī	Hanafite jurist, d. 691/1292(GAL S 1/657)	;
4	;	Kāksār	Mystical order	1000
5	;	Kalabāsī, Moḥam	Mystical author, d. 380/990	500
6	;	Kalaf b. Aḥmad S	Traditionist, amīr of Sejestān, d. 399/1009 (GAS 1/	400
7	;	Kalām	Dialectical theology	3000
8	D	Kalva	Mystical term	
9	D	Kalvatiyya	Mystical order	
10	;	Kānaqāh	Šufī "monastery"	1500
11	;	Karaqānī, Abu'l-	Sufi, d. 424/1032-3	500
12	D	Kardarī, Moḥamm	Hanafite jurist, d. 642/1244(GAL S 1/653 f.)	;
13	D	Kargūšī, 'Abd-a	Sufi, d. 406/1015 (GAS 1/670)	;
14	;	Karrāmīya	Ascetical and theological movement	2000
15	;	Karrāz, aḥmad b.	Šufī, d. 279/892	400
16	D	Kāšānī, 'Alī-al-	Hanafite scholar. d. 587/1191 (GAL S 1/643)	;
17	D	Kāšānī, Faḥollā	Mofasser (Storey 15)	;
18	D	Kāšgarī, Sadīd-a	Hanafite jurist, 7th c. (?)	;
19	;	Kašabīya	Early Sectarian movement	800
20	;	Kaškūl	Begging bowl; s.a. Shaikh Bahā'ī	500
21	;	Katīb-e Tabrīzī,	Traditionist, 8th c. (GAL S 2.262)	150
22	;	Kātebī, Najm-al-	Philosopher, logician, e. c.	500
23	D	Katṭābī, Ḥamd b.	Traditionist, d. 388/998 (GAS 1/210 f.)	;
24	;	Katṭābīya	Extremist Shii sect	700
25	;	Kawārej	In Iran	2000
26	D	Kawr	Esmā'īlī term	
27	D	Kaydānī, Loṭfollā	Jurist, 8th c. (GAL S 2/269)	;
28	D	Kayyāl	Heretic	
29	;	Kaysān	Mawlā of Moktār	
30	;	Kaysānīya	Early Messianic movement	850
31	;	Kāzārūnī, Rūzbeh	Qor'anic scholar and sufi, d. 606/1209 (GAL S 1/734 f.)	250
32	;	Kāzārūnīya order		500
33	D	Kermānī, 'Abd-a	Theologian, 6th c. (GAL S 1/757)	;
34	D	Kermanī, Mahmūd	Qor'ānic scholar, ca. 500/1106 (GAL S 1/732)	;
35	D	Kermanī, Moḥam	Qor'anic scholar and theologian, d. 786/1384 (GAL S 2/	;
36	D	Kermanī, Šāh Nūr	Mofasser (Storey 8)	;
37	D	ketmān	Theological term	;
38	;	Kezr	Mystical figure and in folklore	600
39	D	Kīā Harāsī	Jurist, d. 504 (GAL S 1/674)	;
40	;	Kobrāvīya	Mystical order	2000
41	D	Kozā'ī, Moḥamme	Qor'anic scholar, d. 4th c. (GAS 1/16)	;
42	;	Konjī, Moḥamma	Philosopher, d. 646/1249 (S 1/838)	400
43	D	Kāja Kezr	See: Kezr	
44	;	Kānsārī, Ḥosayn	Philosopher, 11th c/	500
45	;	Kārazmī, Moḥam	encyclopedist, 4th c. (S 1/434)	500
46	D	Kārazmī, Movaff	Traditionist and jurist, d. 568/1172	
47	D	Košayš b. Ašram	Heresiographer	

	A	C	D	E
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
2				30.3
3	R	Ka'ab, Banū	Powerful tribe in Kuzestān, 18th-19th c.	
4	;	Kadīja Begom	Sister of Moḥammad Ḥasan Kān Qājār, wife of Karim K	150
5	R	Kadkodā, Katkodā		
6	R	Kalāntar		
7	;	Kal'at	See also clothing terms	400
8	;	Kalāt-e Nāderī	Fortress of Nāder Shah	350
9	R	Kaleša	Or Kaleša (-ye dīvān-e a'lā; Kālešajāt-e dīvān)	
10	S	Kalīl Kān Kurōgī	Envoy to India; See Mohammad Kalil...	
11	;	Kāmrān Mīrzā Nā'eb-al-Saltāna		1000
12	;	Kāmrān Mīrzā Sa	Governor of Herat 1829-42	300
13	R	Kamsa	a) Tribal confederation in Fārs b) District	
14	;	Karīm Khān Kermānī, Hājji	See also Šaykīya, Bābīs	1500
15	D	Karim Kān Širā'ī		100
16	;	Karīm Khan Zand	s.a. Zandīs	1500
17	;	Kāšānī, Sayyed Abu'l-qāsem		1000
18	R	Kāšša		
19	;	Kāšef-al-Saltān	Introduced tea plantation into Iran	200
20	;	Kasmā'ī, Mīrzā H	Revolutionary and editor of Jangal	250
21	R	Kasravī, Aḥmad		
22	S	Kašfī, Sayyed Ya	See Dārābī, Sayyed Yahyā	
23	D	Kayūmarš Mīrzā	32nd son of Fath 'ālī Shah	
24	;	Kaz'all, Shaikh		600
25	R	Kāšef-al-Geṭā'	a) Ja'far b. Kezr b. Yahyā Mellī b) Mūsā b. Ja'far b. K;	
26	;	Kāva (newspaper)	First and second periods	2000
27	D	Kāzem Kān Nezār	Son of Āqa Kān Nuri	
28	;	Kāzem Khan Qārā	Governor and general under Afšārīds and Zands	100
29	R	Kāzem-e Raštī, Š	Leading Šaykī	
30	;	Kāzem-e Raštī, Ḥ	Court physician	250
31	;	Keštīkčī, Keštīkčī-bāšī		200
32	S	Kāzem Mlek al-t	See Malek-al-Tojjār, Hājji Moh. Kāzem	
33	R	Kers	Bear	
34	D	Kešt	Scene of decisive battle in Zand period	
35	;	Ketābčī, Gen. Ān	Instrumental in D'Arcy concession	300
36	R	Ketāb-Kāna		
37	;	Kīābānī, Shaikh	Azārbaijani separatist leader, 1911	1000
38	R	Kormā		
39	;	Kormūjī, Ja'far	Author	100
40	D	Kordān, Treaty of (Turkey and Iran, 1746)		
41	;	Kosrow Khan Gor	governor of Gilān, Kurdestān	200
42	D	Kosrow Khan Arc	Vāīl of Ardalān under Zands	100
43	;	Kosrow Khan Qāj	Sent on misson to Russia after Griboyedov's murder	100
44	D	Kotal-e Doktor	Scene of decisive battle in Zand period	
45	D	Košāb	Village in Fars; battle between Iran and England whic;	
46	D	(Kotal- e) Kamār	Scene of decisive battle in Zand period	
47		Kūček Khan, Mīrz	Jangalī leader, See also Jangalī Movement	500
48	R	Kurds		

	A	C	D	E
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
2				25.8
3	;	Ka'ba-ye Zardoš	Inscription of Šāpūr I, see also Kīrdēr	750
4	D	kabīg wāzīg	Entertainer with Monkeys, -XR 62	
5	D	Kāboisāhī dynast	Kabul (Christensen, Sas., p. 501)	
6	D	kābr-kavād	A Sasanian foundation of northern Mesopotamia, locat	
7	;	Kadag-kwadāy	Term for "master of house", see also Kadkodā	200
8	D	Kadisheans	Tribes settled in upper Tigris districts, probably Hep	
9	;	Kadosuoi	A tribe of Caspian region; (Markwart, Armenische, 29	350
10	;	Kadphises, Rujul	1st c. AD, early Kushan ruler (Frye, Heritage 192-93)	500
11	;	Kadphises, Vima	Late 1st c. AD (?) Kushan ruler (Frye, Heritage 193-94	200
12	S'	Kāfūr	(M.P. bpw11-XR 76) camphor (scent)	
13	D	Kākūī	Grandson of Dahhāk (Shahnama) M. 6.995-1027; J. 15;	
14	D	Kalāhōr	Hero of Māzandarān -ŠN (M. 12.766-76)	
15	D	Kalbād	M. 12e-13f)	
16	D	Kānagī	Rumī envoy to Kosrow II-ŠN (M. 433.333-3474)	
17	;	Kanārang	Sasanian military title; (J. 155a)	300
18	;	Kandaq Sābūr	Defensive canal constructed by Sasanians, running fro	200
19	D	K'ang-kiu	Part of Transoxiana in chang-K'ien's account); (Tarn 2;	
20	;	Kangdez	Mythical kingdom in Central Asia, stronghold of Stāvū	350
21	;	kaniška	ca. 127 AD. Kushan king, patron of Buddhism	1000
22	S	Kāvūs	Son of Kayqobād, king of Iran -ŠN (M. 11 etc.), see Kay;	
23	;	Karabaigasm	a) Uighur capital city b) the trilingual inscription (0	1000
24	D	Kārdār	An artēštārrānsālār of 5th c. son of Mihr Narseh; (Ch;	
25	;	karēn	One of the major clans of Arsacid and Sasanian Iran	600
26	;	Kārnāmag ī Arda	Pahl. popular narrative of the rise of the Sasanians	800
27	;	Karrād	a) Ir. noble, time of Nawzar -ŠN (M. 8.548 etc.) b) w	150
28	;	Karrād	c) noble, time of Kavād (M. 40.316, 411.534) d) Ir. ge	150
29	;	Karrād	e) advisor to Yazdāgerd III (M. 50.573)	150
30	;	Karrād Barzīn	Advisor to Hormezd IV -ŠN (M. 42.602 etc) intrigued a	150
31	D	Kaspeiraioi	The inhabitants of Kašmīr (Ptolemy)=2 Kaspioi (Herod;	
32	;	Kašvād	Iranian hero, time of Ferīdūn and after -ŠN (M. 6-13g)	400
33	S	Kāūs	; see Kay Kāvūs	
34	;	Kāūs	Son of Kavād and brother of Anāšīrvān; (Christensen,	200
35	;	Kāva	The smith, rebelled against Zāhhāk -ŠN (M. 5.211-8,4	800
36	S	Kawād	(Ar. Qobād) a) epic hero b) Kayanid (J. 159-60).	
37	;	Kawād I	Sasanian king, 488-531	1500
38	D	Kawād II	A brief successor to Kosrow II, 628 AD	
39	D	Kayānōš	Brother of Ferīdūn, -ŠN (M. 5.280-298)	
40	;	Kayd, i.	a) Mid. Per. "sorcerer" e.g. in Karnamag b) Indian king	100
41	;	Kayd, ii.	c) Indian sage, time of Eskandar (M. 22.167-292)	100
42	D	Kazarvān	a) Turanian hero -ŠN (M. 8.141ff) b) Iranian hero, tin;	
43	D	Kazarvān	c) adherent of Bahrām Čōbīn (M. 43.849, 866)	
44	D	Kedrenos	11th c., Byzantine historian, refers to Sasanian Iran; ;	
45	D	Kennār	(knn'11 -XR 13) harp	
46	;	Kesravī	d. 870 AD, early Arab writer well-informed on Persia	250
47	D	Ketāb-e pīštānagā	a book cited in the Stāsāt-nāma; (Christensen, Iran, 6;	
48	D	Kēvān	Finance minister of Bahrām V -ŠN (M. 35.85)	

	B	C	D	E
1	Status	Entry	Description	Length
2	;	Nabā'ī Tabrīzī	16th c. painter; worked as well with lapis lazuli; (Safavis, p. 43)	;
3	;	Nād-e 'Alī	Prehistoric site investigated by Ghirshman; Afġan Nīmrōz; (Vanden Berghe 17)	300
4	;	Najaf-'Alī	Artist of the Qajar period	300
5	;	Esmā'īl Najjār Amolī	Fl. mid 15th c. AD; woodcarver; inscription at Mashadesar, Emamzada Ebrahim Abu Javab; (Pope, v. 4, p. 1738)	250
6	R	Nakjavān, Monuments	Yūsof b. Katayr tomb; Mo'mena Kātūn tomb; (Atār-e Irān 1V)	;
7	;	Naqdī Beg	16th c. artist; painting in Shah-nama attributed to him (Safavis, p. 43)	250
8	D	Naqš-e Bahrām	Site of a relief of Wahrām 11, Fārs (Vanden Berghe)	;
9	;	Naqš-e Rajab	Relief of Šāpūr 1; See also: Kirdēr	1000
10	;	Naqš-e Rostam (Dār-e Fīrūz)	Site of a Šāpūr relief: "Triumph over Valerian"	2000
11	D	Narseh	His relief at Naqš-e Rostam; coinage; (Christensen, Iran 232)	;
12	D	Naṣrābād	Kānaqāh and tomb, allegedly of a "Shaykh Abū'l Qāsem"; (Atār-e Irān 11, 46-47)	;
13	S	Nastā'īlīq	A style of calligraphy; see Calligraphy	;
14	D	Naṭanz, Monuments	1). Masjed-e Jom'a; 2). Masjed-e Koca Mīr (Atār-e Irān 1, 75-106, 1V, 260)	;
15	D	Nā'īn, Monuments	Masjed-e 'Abdollāh (Atār-e Irān, 1V, 269)	;
16	D	Nā'īn, Monuments	Masjed-e Jom'a; (Atār-e Irān 1, 190ff.)	;
17	;	Nīrīzī, Aḥmad	D. 1151; famous calligrapher from Nayrēz-e Fārs, also the scribe of a number of prayer books	750
18	R	Nayšābūr, Monuments	Mosque (899 AH); (Atār-e Irān 1V, 145)	;
19	;	Nayšābūrī, 'Abdollāh	Late 15th or early 16th c. AD; calligrapher, known as "Zarrīn-qalam" (Pope, v. 4, p. 1738)	300
20	S	Nezāmīya	Qajar palace in Tehrān; parts of it are still standing (Deh. k. 9); 'Abbās Eqbāl has an article on it	;
21	S	Nemrūd Dāğ	Site of monumental sculptures of kingdom of Commagene; see Commagene	;
22	;	Nineveh	Late Assyrian capital (LeStrange 87-89)	1000
23	;	Nippur	Parthian period remains	750
24	;	Nīrīz, Monuments	Masjed-e Jom'a; (Atār-e Irān 1, 163-172)	300
25	S	Noh	Name of a kind of porcelain, at the time of the Safavid Dynasty (15th c.); (Deh. 914); see Ceramics	;
26	;	Nūrī, K'āja Aḥmad	16th c. painter of Herāt; (Stchoukine, Tīmūrīds, 27, n.3)	3000

	B	C	D	E
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
2	D	Pairimati	Demonic persoification of "contrary-windedness": (Gray 212)	;
3	;	paradise	Old. "Pari-daiza, Aram, paradiza, Heb. pardes, Gr. paradeisos	2500
4	D	pārāndi	A goddess of property; (Gray, 155)	;
5	;	parīka	(Av, pairikā; "witch"; (Gray, Foundations, 195-98)	600
6	D	Parōdasma	and his family; (Yt. 13); (J. 396, 80b)	;
7	D	Parsi rites and customs	Birth; (Modi, Rites, 1-13)	;
8	D	Parwēz	The Pleiades, as "watery" fertilizing star in Yt. 8.12 Bundahišn	;
9	D	Parānō māh	See Māh "month"	;
10	D	perī	a) Av. pairikā as "witch" b) M. Prs. uses of parīg; (Gray, 195) c) literary;	
11	D	Philostratus	3rd c. AD, author of Life of Apollonius, lives of the Sophists with reference;	
12	;	planets	Their names and functions in Zoroastrian astrology	1000
13	;	plant life (urwar)	its treatment as an element or category of life; personification as a collect	800
14	D	Plato	Reference to Zoroaster in the Platonic corpus; question of alleged Iranian d;	
15	;		i. Pre-Islamic	;
16	;		ii. Islamic period	;
17	;		1. Philosophy	;
18	;		2. Practical philosophy	;
19	D	Pourusāxšti	Family of, according to Yt. 13; (J. 254b, 396)	;
20	D	Pūtīg Sea	The largest (Av. Puitika) Bd. 10.7-9; Vd. 5.7	;
21	;	Pari		750
22	;	Parsis	History of emmigration	1500
23	;		History in India (distribution, etc.)	2000
24	;		Rites and customs (comparable with Iranians)	1000
25	S		Charitable activities	;
26	;		Parsis in industry and commerce	1200
27	;		Parsi manuscripts	1000
28	;		Parsi temples and monuments	1000

	B	C	D	E
1	STATUS	ENTRY	DEFINITION	LENGTH
2	D	Pābag	Scribe, army inspector for Kosrow I, (Christensen, Iran 372)	;
3	D	Pacores	1st c. A. D., Indo-Perthian dynasty (Frye, Heritage 177)	;
4	;	Pacorus	Arsacid, c. 39 B.C.	750
5	;	Pacorus II	Arsacid King ca. 78-105 A.D. (Sellwood, Coinage of 229, 236)	;
6	D	Pactyes	Tribe (Her., Strabo)	;
7	;	Padišxwāršāh	Title of Sasanian princely governors of Tabaristan; (J. 99a)	200
8	D	paLangmušk	Speckled basil (MP: plngmwšk) -XR 88	;
9	;	Palmyra	a) City-state of Syria: its relations w. the Arsacid and Sas. kingdoms; commercial a	750
10	;	Palmyra	b) its art and architecture: Parthian feature	750
11	;	Pālūda	fruit jelly (MP p'lwtk) -XR 41	300
12	D	Pan-ku	D. 92 A.D., author of Ch'ien-han-shu	;
13	;	Panjikant	City of Soḡd; (LeStrange 463)	3000
14	;	Panjšīr	Classical Panjhīr, river and fertile valley of eastern Afghanistan, an ancient route	800
15	;	Pāpak	King of Fārs, father of Ardašīr ca. 208-22 A.D.; (J. 241b., no. 3)	700
16	D	Paraetacene	Represents an Old Iranian name, applied to: Xottal-district of Ešfahān; (Markwart, ;	;
17	D	Pardan	Sasanian province in the Makrān (SKZ inscription) Gr. Paradene	;
18	;	Paišxwar-gart	A Caspian province of the sasanian empire (Šāpūr I's KZ inscription)	300
19	;	Paropamisadae	Old Iranian name applied to the inhabitants of the region of Kapisa and Kabul	100
20	;	Pārs/Pārsa	Province of Sasanian empire (Šāpūr I's KZ inscription)	3000
21	;	Parsioi	Tribe which migrated from Transoxania into tribe western Bactria; (tarn, 292ff)	300
22	D	Parsyetae	Tribe in (Paropamisus-Ptolemy)	;
23	;	Parthaspates	Arsacid puppet under the Romans, 116 A.D. (Sellwood, Coinage of Parthia, 260)	200
24	S	Parthaunisa	Alternate name of the City of Nesa (Isidure of Charax); see Nesa	???
25	;	Parthaw	Province of Sasanian empire (Šāpūr I's KZ inscription)=southern Media	400
26	;	Parthia	History of the term, (including OP Parθava, Parthyene-Pliny etc.)	;
27	;	Parthia	a) Province of Parthava in Achaemenid period	;
28	;	Parthia	b) expansion of the Arsacid realm (history and description) -- Also: Arsacid dynasty;	;
29	S	Parthia	Geography and history; see Arsacids	;
30	S	Parthia	Parthian art; see Arsacid art	;
31	;	Parthia	Parthian language	3000
32	;	Parthia	Parthian literature	3500
33	;	Parthia	Parthian monuments	4000

EHSAN YARSHATER
Curriculum Vitae

Date and place of birth: (b) (6)

Address: 450 Riverside Drive, no. 4
New York, N.Y. 10027

EDUCATION

"Licence-es-Lettres" (B.A.), 1941; Dr. Lit., 1947, in Persian Language and Literature, University of Tehran.

M.A. 1953; Ph.D. 1960, in Old and Middle Iranian, University of London.

LANGUAGES

Persian, English, French, German, Arabic (classical), Azari Turkish (modest speaking knowledge).
Old Persian, Middle Persian, Parthian, Tati, Taleshi and a number of Central dialects of Iran.

POSITION

Hagop Kevorkian Professor of Iranian Studies (*Emeritus*);
Director, Center for Iranian Studies; Columbia University, 1966-present.

CURRENT ACTIVITIES

Editor, *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, 1974- .

General Editor: Persian Texts Series, 1956- ; Persian Heritage Series, 1962- ; Persian Studies Series, 1966- ; Modern Persian Literature Series, 1976- ; al-Tabari Translation Project, 1977- ; Columbia Lectures in Iranian Studies Series, 1981- .

Member: Executive Committee, *Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum*, Editor of its Persian series 1955-; Board of Editors, *Iranica Antiqua*, E. J. Brill, Leiden, 1961-; Jerusalem Committee, 1977-; National Board, Translation Center, Columbia University; Visiting Committee, Islamic Department, Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1980-; Editorial Board, *Iran Nameh*, publication of Iranian Cultural Foundation, 1984- ; *Societas Iranologica Europaea*, 1989 -; Editorial Board, *Iran Shenasi*, 1989; Visiting Committee, Department of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, Harvard University, 1990-

Corresponding Member, Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente, 1990 -

Chairman: Thornton Wilder Prize Committee (for translation of American literature into other languages), Columbia University, 1979-; University Seminar on Iranian Studies, Columbia University, 1987- .

Honorary Chairman: Iranian Studies Division, Oriental Institute of the Tajik Academy of Sciences, Tajik SSR, USSR

SOME PREVIOUS EXPERIENCES AND POSITIONS

Chairman, Department of Middle East Languages and Cultures, Columbia University, 1968-1973.

Director, The Royal Institute of Translation and Publication, Tehran, 1953-1961.

Secretary, UNESCO Council for Iran of Philosophy and Humanistic Sciences, 1954-1958.

Vice-President, Société internationale de la dialéctologie iranienne, 1956-1961.

Founding Editor, *Rahnemay-e Ketab* (a journal of Persian language and literature), 1957-1979.

President, Book Society of Persia, 1957-1979.

Editor, UNESCO Collection of Persian Representative Works, 1962-80.

Editor, with Giuseppe Tucci, Persian Historical Texts, 1964-73.

Chairman, Editorial Committee, Columbia University Publications in Near and Middle East Studies, 1968-1976.

Secretary, American Research Institute in Iran, 1968-1970.

Editor, Bibliothèque des oeuvres classiques persanes. Paris: Editions Sinbad, 1972-1980.

Member, International Board, Translation Center, Columbia University, 1976-79.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

The Blue Book

Who's Who in America

Dictionary of International Bibliography

Who's Who in the East (America)

Directory of Education Specialists

Writers' Directory

PUBLICATIONS

Please see attached list.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS
Ehsan Yarshater

I. BOOKS

1. Theorems and Remarks* (al-Ishārāt wa'l-tanbīhāt) by Avicenna, tr. into Persian in the 13th century; annotated edition. Tehran: National Monuments Society, 1953.
2. Five Treatises in Arabic and Persian (Panj Resāla) by Ibn Sīnā, annotated edition. Tehran: National Monuments Society, 1953.
3. Persian Poetry under Shah Rokh: The Second Half of the 15th Century (Sher-e fārsī dar ʿahd-e Shāhrokh). Tehran: The Tehran University Press, 1955.
4. Legends of the Epic of Kings (Dāstānhā-ye Shāhnāma). Tehran: Iran-American Joint Fund Publications, 1957, 1958, 1964; 2nd ed. 1974, 1982 (awarded a UNESCO prize in 1959).
5. Old Iranian Myths and Legends (Dāstānhā-ye Irān-e bāstān). Tehran: Iran-American Joint Fund Publications, 1957, 1958, 1964 (Royal Award for the best book of the year, 1959).
6. With W.B. Henning (eds.). A Locust's Leg: Studies in Honour of S.H. Tagizadeh. London: 1962.
7. Modern Painting (Naqqāshī-e novīn). 2 vols. Tehran: Amīr Kabīr, 1965-66; 2nd printing, 1975.
8. A Grammar of Southern Tati Dialects, Median Dialect Studies I. The Hague and Paris: Mouton and Co., 1969.
9. Iran Faces the Seventies (ed.). New York: Praeger Publishers, 1971.
10. With D. Bishop (eds.). Biruni Symposium. New York: Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University, 1976.
11. Selected Stories from the Shahnāma (Bargozida-ye dāstānhā-ye Shāhnāma), Vol. I. Tehran: BTNK, 1974; reprint, Washington, D.C.: Iranian Cultural Foundation, 1982.
12. With David Bivar (eds.). Inscriptions of Eastern Māzandarān, Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum. London: Lund and Humphries, 1978.
13. With Richard Ettinghausen (eds.). Highlights of Persian Art. New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1982.
14. Sadeq Hedayat: An Anthology (ed.). New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1979.
15. Cambridge History of Iran, Vol. III: Seleucid, Parthian and Sassanian Periods (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1982.
16. Persian Literature (ed.). New York: State University of New York Press, 1988.

*Titles in Persian or Arabic have been placed in parentheses.

II. ARTICLES

Abbreviations:

BFLT = Bulletin of the Faculty of Letters of Tehran

BTNK = Bongāh-e Tarjoma va Nashr-e Ketāb (The [Royal] Institute for Translation and Publication, Tehran)

JAOS = Journal of the American Oriental Society

BSOAS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London

1. "Manichaeon Myths of Creation" (Afsāna-ye khelqat dar āthār-e mānavi), Yaghmā IV, 5, 1951, pp. 193-99, and IV, 6, 1951, pp. 252-56.
2. "Indra in Indo-Iranian Mythology" (Asāṭire-e hend-o-irāni: Indrā), Yaghmā IV, 10, 1952, pp. 433-47, and V, 1, 1952, pp. 2-13. (Also published separately by Yaghmā, 1952.)
3. "Rostam in Sogdian" (Rostam dar zabān-e soghdi), Mehr, VIII, 7, 1952, pp. 406-11.
4. Entries on Persian literature, Cassell's Encyclopedia of World Literature, 2 vols., London: 1953.
5. "A Vedic Hymn to Indra" (Sorūd-e Indrā), translated from Sanskrit, Sokhan IV, 2, 1953, pp. 105-13.
6. "Newly Discovered Choresmian Works" (Āthār-e bāzyāfta-ye zabān-e khwārazmi), Mehr VIII, 10, 1953, pp. 584-88.
7. "To Be Fair-minded" (Shiva-ye enṣāf), Sokhan IV, 3, 1953, pp. 165-68. Reprinted in An Anthology of Contemporary Eloquent Persian Prose (Namunahāi az nathr-e faṣiḥ-e fārsi-e mo'āṣer), Vol. 2, ed. J. Matini, Tehran: 1979, pp. 270-73.
8. "The New Way" (Rāh-e now), Sokhan IV, 4, 1953, pp. 245-49. Reprinted in J. Matini, ed., op. cit., pp. 277-80.
9. "Some Linguistic Notes (Chand baḥth-e zabānshenāsi): 1. Language and Civilization," Sokhan IV, 5, 1953, pp. 393-97; "2. The Hittite Language," ibid., 6, pp. 451-54; "3. Relationships among Non-cognate Languages," ibid., 7, pp. 541-43.
10. "The Individual or the Society (Fard yā ejtemā'eh)--Answer to an Inquiry," Sokhan IV, 10, 1953, pp. 839-40.
11. "Some Remarks on the Choresmian Language" (Chand nokta dar bāra-ye zabān-e khwārazmi), BFLT, I, 2, Tehran: 1954, pp. 41-49.

12. "Can One Enjoy Modern Painting?" (Āyā mitavān az naqqāshi-e jadid lazzat bord?), Sokhan V, 1954, pp. 820-27, 896-904; VI, 1954, pp. 120-27, 225-31, 379-90, 477-86; 1955, pp. 1054-67. Reprinted in J. Matini, ed., op. cit., pp.
13. "A Newly Found Work of Avicenna" (Āthār-e tāzai az Ibn Sīnā), Jashn-nāma-ye ibn Sīnā, II, Tehran, 1955, pp. 506-08.
14. "A Crooked Foundation" (Bonyād-e kaj), Sokhan VI,3,1955, pp.188-91.
15. "Poverty with Luxury" (Darvishi o tajammol), Sokhan VI, 5, 1955, pp. 275-79.
16. "The Plague of Being Considerate" (Āfat-e Re'āyat), Sokhan VI, 8, 1955, pp. 664-68.
17. "The Care of the Language" (Gham-e zabān), Sokhan VIII, 2, 1957, pp. 99-104.
18. "The Respected Scholar" (Dāneshmand-e mohtaram), Yaghmā XIV, pp. 49-52. Reprinted in J. Matini, ed., op. cit., pp. 274-76; and in Gozida'i az adab-e fārsi (An Anthology of Persian Literature), ed. 'A.A. Khebrazade, Vol. 2, Tehran: 1973.
19. "Preliminary Information on Shāhrūdī, the Iranian Dialect of Khalkhāl," Akten des XXIV. internationalen Kongresses, Munich: 1957, pp. 458-60.
20. "Iranian Languages and Dialects" (Zabānhā va lahjahā-ye irāni), Loghatnāma-ye Dehkhoda, Introductory Volume, ed. M. Mo'īn, pp. 9-25, reprinted in BFLT V, 1-2, Tehran: 1958, pp. 11-48. (Also published separately by the B.F.L., 1958.)
21. Introduction to The Catalog of the First Tehran Biennale, Tehran: 1958.
22. "The Dialect of Shāhrūd (Khalkhāl)", BSOAS XXII, 1, 1959, pp. 52-68.
23. "Now Ruz--The New Year Celebration in Persia," Iran Review IV, 3, March 1959, pp. 12-15.
24. "Persian Letters in the Last Fifty Years," Middle Eastern Affairs XI, 10, 1960, pp. 297-306; reprinted in Critical Perspectives on Modern Persian Literature, ed. Th. Ricks, Washington, D.C.: Three Continents Press, 1984, pp. 448-57.
25. "The Dialect of Kajaī," BSOAS XXIII, 2, 1960, pp. 275-86.
26. "The Theme of Wine-drinking and the Concept of the Beloved in Early Persian Poetry," Studia Islamica XIII, 1960, pp. 43-53.
27. "The Tati Dialects of Rāmand," A Locust's Leg: Studies in Honour of S. H. Taqizadeh, ed. W. B. Henning and E. Yarshater, London: 1962, pp. 240-45.

28. "Some Common Characteristics of Persian Poetry and Art," Studia Islamica XVI, 1962, pp. 61-71.
29. "Pasargadae," Encyclopaedia Americana, 1962, s.v.
30. "Avesta," ibid., s.v.
31. "Iranian Religions," Area Handbook for Iran, Washington, D.C.: American University, 1963, pp. 227-51.
32. "Iranian Intellectual and Artistic Expressions," ibid., pp. 189-227.
33. "The Dialects of Alvir and Vidar," Mélanges présentés à Georg Morgenstierne, Wiesbaden: 1964, pp. 177-87.
34. Introduction to the critical edition of the Qābus-nāma by Gh. Youssefi, Tehran: BTNK, 1966.
35. "An Untimely Foray of Death: [Obituary of W. B. Henning and Review of His Works]" (Dastbord-e nābehengām-e ajal), BFLT XIV, 5-6, Tehran: 1967, pp. 1-40.
36. "Persian Poetry and Painting: Common Features," A Survey of Persian Art, ed. A.U. Pope, Vol. XIV, Tokyo: Oxford University Press and Meiji Shoho, 1967. (A shorter version of no. 28, above.)
37. "The Marāghi Community and Their Language" (Marāghiyān-e alamut va radbār va zabān-e ānhā), Majalla-ye Irānshenāsi I, 1967.
38. "Textual Aspects of the Andarznāma," A Survey of Persian Art, ed. A.U. Pope, Vol. XIII: Addendum A, Tokyo: Oxford University Press and Meiji Shoho, 1968.
39. "A Bibliography of W. B. Henning" (Henning va āthār-e u), Rahnemā-ye Ketāb XI, 5, 1968, pp. 212-23.
40. "Discussions" (Goftogu), Rahnemā-ye Ketāb, XI, 12, 1968, pp. 37.
41. "Ibn Isfandiyyar," Encyclopedia of Islam, new edition, Vol. III, ed. Lewis, Menage, Pellat and Schacht, Leiden: Brill, and London: Luzac, 1969, s.v.
42. "The Use of Postpositions in Southern Tati," V. Minorsky Memorial Volume, Tehran University Press, 1969, pp. 221-55.
43. "Distinction of Feminine Gender in Southern Tati," Studia Classica et Orientalia Antonio Pagliaro Oblata, Vol. III, Rome: 1969, pp. 281-301.
44. "Persian Drama," The Reader's Encyclopedia of World Drama, Vol. III, ed. Bassner

- and Quinn, New York: Thomas Crowell & Co., 1969, pp. 647-52.
45. "Persian Literature in the Islamic Period," The Cambridge History of Islam, Vol. 2: The Further Islamic Lands, Islamic Society and Civilization, ed. Holt, Lambton, and Lewis, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1970, pp. 671-82.
 46. "The Tati Dialects of Tārom," W. B. Henning Memorial Volume, London: Asia Major Library, 1970, pp. 451-67.
 49. "The Passing Away of a Distinguished Scholar [Obituary of S. H. Taqizadeh]" (Dargozasht-e dāneshmand o dāneshparvari gerānqadr), Yādnāma-ye Taqizādeh, ed. H. Yaghmaā'i, Tehran: 1970.
 50. "Persian Modern Literary Idiom," Iran Faces the Seventies, ed. Ehsan Yar-Shater, New York: Praeger Publishers, 1971, pp. 284-320; reprinted in Critical Perspectives on Modern Persian Literature, ed. Th. Ricks, Washington, D.C.: Three Continents Press, 1984, pp. 448-57.
 51. "Current Trends in Linguistics: Iran and Afghanistan," Current Trends in Linguistics, ed. Th. Sebeok, Vol. VI: Linguistics in South West Asia and North Africa, The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1971, pp. 669-89.
 52. "Zoroaster," International Biographical Encyclopedia, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1971, s.v.
 53. "Shapur II," ibid., s.v.
 54. "Chosroes I," ibid., s.v.
 55. "Were the Sasanians Heirs to the Achaemenids?" La Persia nel Medioevo, Rome: Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei, 1971, pp. 517-31.
 56. "Persian Language and Literature," Funk & Wagnalls Standard Reference Encyclopedia, New York: 1971, s.v.
 57. Entries on Persian literature in Cassell's Encyclopedia of World Literature, 2nd ed., London: 1973 (a revised and enlarged version of no. 4).
 58. "Common Characteristics of Persian Poetry and Music," Studies in Honor of Richard Ettinghausen, ed. P. Chelkowski, New York University and the University of Utah, 1974, pp. 59-78.
 59. "Jewish Communities of Iran and their Dialects," Jean de Menasce Memorial Volume, ed. by Ph. Gignoux and A. Tafazzoli, Paris, 1974, pp. 453-66.
 60. "Persian Literature of the Safavid Period: Progress or Decline?" Isfahan under the

- Reign of Shah Abbas the Great: A Symposium, Vol. I, ed. O. Grabar, Harvard University Press, 1974, pp. 217-70.
61. "Pourdavud: In Memoriam" (Be yād-e Purdāvud), Pourdavud Memorial Volume, ed. I. Afshar (Vol. 21 of Farhang-e Irān Zami), 1976, pp. 7-15.
 62. "The List of Achaemenid Kings in al-Biruni and Bar Hebraeus," Biruni Symposium, ed. E. Yarshater and D. Bishop, New York: Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University, 1976, pp. 49-65.
 63. "Cultural Developments in Iran," Iran: Past, Present and Future, ed. J.W. Jacqz, New York: Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies, 1976, pp. 407-20.
 64. "Āzari, the Ancient Language of Azerbaijan," Dānesh-nāma-ye Irān-o Eslām (Encyclopedia of Iran and Islam) I, 1, Tehran: 1976, pp. 61-69.
 65. Introduction, ibid., pp. 9-33.
 66. Introduction to Tarikh-e Sistan, tr. M. Gold, Rome: IsMEO, 1977.
 67. "The Hybrid Language of the Iranian Jews," JAOQS XCVII, 1, 1977, pp. 1-8.
 68. "Modern Persian Poetry," preface to An Anthology of Modern Persian Poetry, tr. A. Karimi Hakkak, New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1978, pp. xiii-xiv.
 69. Introduction to The History of Shah ʿAbbās by Eskandar Beg Monshi, tr. R. Savory, 3 vols., New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1979-86, pp. xii-xiv.
 70. "Taʿzieh and Pre-Islamic Mourning Rites in Iran," Taʿzieh: Ritual Drama in Islam, ed. P. Chelkowski, New York University and Soroush Presses, 1979, pp. 88-95.
 71. Introduction to Sadeq Hedayat: An Anthology, ed. E. Yarshater, New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1979.
 72. Introduction to Wisdom of the Sassanian Sages (Dēnkart, Book VI), tr. S. Shaked, New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1980, pp. 363-77.
 73. Introduction to Memoirs, by Qasem Ghani, Vol. VI, London: 1981.
 74. Preface to Highlights of Persian Art, ed. R. Ettinghausen and E. Yarshater, New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1982.
 75. "Modern Persian Painting," in R. Ettinghausen and E. Yarshater, eds., op. cit., pp. 363-77.
 76. "Abarsām," Encyclopaedia Iranica, ed. E. Yarshater, Vol. I, Fasc. 1, London:

- Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1982, pp. 67-68.
77. Introduction to Plagued by the West, by J. Al-e Ahmad, tr. Paul Sprachman, Caravan Books, 1982.
 78. "Survey of Parthian and Sassanian History," Cambridge History of Iran, Vol. III, ed. E. Yarshater, Cambridge University Press, 1982, pp. xvii-lxxv.
 79. "Iranian World View," ibid., pp. 343-56.
 80. "Iranian National History," ibid., pp. 359-476.
 81. "Mazdakism," ibid., pp. 991-1024.
 82. "Abūzaydābād," Encyclopaedia Iranica, ed. E. Yarshater, Fascicle 4, London and Boston: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1983, p. 401.
 83. "Abūzaydābādī," ibid., pp. 401-02.
 84. "Abyāna," ibid., pp. 402-04.
 85. "Abyāna²i," ibid., pp. 404-05.
 86. "Afrāsīāb," ibid., Fasc. 5, 1984, pp. 570-76.
 87. "Observations on Nāṣir al-Din Shāh," Qajar Iran: Political, Social and Cultural Change 1800-1925, ed. C. E. Bosworth and C. Hillenbrand, Edinburgh University Press, 1983, pp. 3-13.
 88. "Why the Median and Achaemenian Kings Are Not Mentioned in Persian National History" (Cherā dar Shāhnāma az pādeshāhān-e mād o hakhāmaneshī dhekrī nīst), Iran Nameh III, 2 (1984), pp. 191-213.
 89. "Distinction of Feminine Gender in the Dialects of Kashan Province," Papers in Honour of Professor Mary Boyce, Acta Iranica, Vol. XI, Hommages et Opera Minora, Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1985, pp. 727-45.
 90. "Persian Poetry in the Timurid and Safavid Period, 14th-18th Centuries," Cambridge History of Iran, Vol. VI, ed. Peter Jackson, Cambridge University Press, 1985, pp. 965-94.
 91. "Nowruz," Encyclopaedia of Religion, ed. Mircea Eliade, Vol. X, New York: McMillan Company, 1986, pp. 341-42.
 92. "Aštīnī," Encyclopaedia Iranica, op. cit., Vol. II, Fasc. 8, 1987, pp. 848-49.

93. "Azari, the Old Iranian Language of Azerbaijan," Encyclopaedia Iranica, op. cit., Vol. III/2, 1987.
94. Introduction to J. Khaleghi-Motlagh's critical edition of the Shahnamah, New York: Bibliotheca Persica, 1988.
95. "Approaches to Translation of Classical Persian Poetry," Festschrift for J. P. Asmussen, Acta Iranica, Peeters, Leuven 1989.
96. "Bidgoli," Encyclopaedia Iranica, op. cit., Vol. IV/3, 1989.

In Press

97. "The Dialects of Ārān and Bidgol," Mélange Gilbert Lazard, 1988.

III. BOOK REVIEWS

1. E. Pour-Davud, HORMOZD-NĀMA. Sokhan IV, 4, 1953, pp. 344-46.
2. E. Pour-Davud, GATHĀ. Sokhan IV, 1953, pp. 234-36.
3. I. Gershewitch, A GRAMMAR OF MANICHAEAN SOGDIAN. Sokhan V, 8, 1954, pp. 646-47.
4. R. Ghirshman, IRAN FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ISLAMIC CONQUEST. BFLT III, 1, Tehran, pp. 73-79.
5. S. H. Taqizadeh, MĀNI VA DIN-E U. Sokhan VII, 6, 1956, pp. 73-79.
6. W. B. Henning, [KARTIR'S] INSCRIPTION OF SAR-MASHHED and THE INSCRIPTION OF NAQŠ-I RUSTAM (Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum). BFLT V, 2, Tehran, 1958, pp. 236-40.
7. B. Geiger, "The Middle Iranian Texts, The Synagogue," THE EXCAVATION OF DURA-EUROPOS, Final Report, VIII. BFLT V, 3, Tehran, 1958, pp. 96-101.
8. G. R. Driver, ARAMAIC DOCUMENTS OF THE FIFTH CENTURY B.C. Ibid., pp. 88-95.
9. CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM IRANICARUM. Rāhnemā-ye Ketāb I, 1, 1958, pp. 75-77.
10. M. C. Andreyev, YAGHNOBSKIE TEKSTI. Ibid., pp. 77-79 (together with M. Ahy).
11. J. P. de Menasce, LE DINKART: UNE ENCYCLOPÉDIE MAZDÉENNE. Ibid., pp. 79-81.

12. G. Lazard, GRAMMAIRE DU PERSAN CONTEMPORAIN. Ibid., pp. 479-85.
13. R. C. Zaehner, THE TEACHING OF THE MAGI--A COMPENDIUM OF ZOROASTRIAN BELIEFS. BFLT V, 3, Tehran: 1958, pp. 102-09.
14. J. P. de Menasce, PAHLAVI OSTRACA AND POPYRI (Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum). BFLT V, 4, Tehran, 1958, pp. 69-71.
15. V. Minorsky, PERSIA IN A.D. 1478-1490. Ibid., pp. 72-81.
16. J. Āl-e Aḥmad, TĀT-NESHINHĀ-YE BOLŪK-E ZAHRĀ. Rāhnamā-ye Ketāb II, 2, 1959, pp. 212-14.
17. H. Vreeland (ed.), IRAN (Human Relations Area Files). Rāhnamā-ye Ketāb II, 2, 1959, pp. 310-15.
18. Afzal Iqbal, THE LIFE AND THOUGHT OF RUMI. Middle East Journal XIV, 2, pp. 227-28.
19. G. Lazard, LES PREMIERS POETES PERSANES (IX^e-X^e SIECLES): FRAGMENTS RASSEMBLÉS, ÉDITES ET TRADUITS, 2 vols. JAS LXXXVIII, 1968, pp. 605-07.
20. Fathalla Kholeif, FAKHR AL-DIN AL-RAZI AND HIS CONTROVERSIES IN TRANSOXIANA. Middle East Journal, XXIII, 1, 1969, p. 105.
21. Anne Paolucci, ed., IRAN, REVIEW OF NATIONAL LITERATURES, Vol. I, No. 1, Spring 1971, Special Editor, Javad Haidari. Middle East Journal XXVI, 3, 1972, pp. 338-40.
22. Iosif Ornskij, LES LANGUES IRANIENNES, Middle East Journal, Washington, D.C.: 1979.
23. Mary Boyce, ZOROASTRIANS: THEIR RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND PRACTICES, Journal of Asian History XIV, 2, pp. 152-55.
24. Mary Boyce, A HISTORY OF ZOROASTRIANISM. VOL. 2. UNDER THE ACHAEMENIANS. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1, 1984, pp. 139-41.

CURRICULUM VITAE

Prods Oktor Skjærve

(b) (6)

Current position: Research staff associate, Encyclopædia Iranica, Center for Iranian studies, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.
Born: (b) (6)
Citizenship: (b) (6)
Marital status: (b) (6)

Education

Dr. habil. : Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, Mainz, Germany, 1984, in: Comparative linguistics (second/higher German doctorate).
Ph. D. : University of Oslo, Norway, 1981, in: Iranian linguistics.
M.A. : University of Copenhagen, Denmark, 1974, in: Iranian languages and literature.
B.A. : University of Oslo, Norway, 1970, in: French, Latin, Old Indian (Sanskrit).

Extra-curricular studies include: Indo-European, Hittite, Tokharian, Classical Greek, Urdu literature, Mathematics (analysis, vector algebra, linear algebra, multidimensional analysis), all at the University of Oslo; Turkish, modern Chinese, Japanese, ANSI-FORTRAN computer language: all at the University of Mainz.

Academic Career

Research staff associate, Center for Iranian studies, Columbia University, New York, N.Y. Teaching: Introduction to Khotanese.
Professor of Comparative Linguistics and Iranian Languages, Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, Mainz, West Germany, 1984-85. Teaching: General and comparative linguistics, Iranian languages, Scandinavian linguistics.
Visiting reader, University of Saarbrücken, West Germany, 1984-85. Teaching: Khotanese and Iranian linguistics.
Scientific Assistant, Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, Mainz, West Germany, 1980-84. Teaching: General and comparative linguistics, Iranian languages (Zoroastrian and Manichean Middle Persian, Sogdian, Khotanese, Pashto, Tadjiki, Kurdish dialectology), modern Scandinavian, Old Icelandic). Other duties: Participation in research projects undertaken at the institute (work on the Chwarezmian dictionary, the reediting of Zarathustra's Gathas). Institute librarian (purchase and registration of books). Advisor to the University library in matters of Oriental (Iranian, Chinese, Japanese) literature. Administrative duties. Student counselor.
Research fellow, University of Oslo, Norway, 1977-80. Teaching: Iranian languages (all periods), Latin. Registration of the Iranian books collection of Professor Georg Morgenstierne.
Research fellow, Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities. Affiliation: University of Oslo, Norway, Indo-Iranian institute, 1975-77. Teaching: Iranian languages (all periods), Latin. Other duties as preceding.
Reader, University of Oslo, Norway, 1973-75. Teaching: Latin.
Teacher, Steinkjer Gymnas (= High School), Norway, 1966-68. Teaching: Norwegian, English, French (c. 32 hrs/week).

Teaching Experience

- I. Steinkjer public highschool 1966-68:
Regular classes in Norwegian, English, French (c. 32 hrs/week).
- II. University of Oslo 1973-80:
The compulsory introductory course in Latin.
Courses on Iranian subjects (Old, Middle, New Iranian languages and literatures).
- III. University of Mainz 1981-85:
- 1981 S:
Linguistic introduction to the Scandinavian languages (with exercises) I
Kurdish text studies
Middle Persian
- 1981/82 W:
Linguistic introduction to the Scandinavian languages (with exercises) II
Historical comparative linguistics
Iranian linguistics
- 1982 S:
Modern Scandinavian languages.
- 1982/83 W:
Introduction to Iranian studies
History of the Iranian languages
- 1983 S:
Practical Scandinavian I
Ancient Iranian religious texts (Zoroastrian and Manichean)
Pashto introductory course I
- 1983/84 W:
Practical Scandinavian II
Middle Persian religious texts
Pashto introductory course II
- 1984 S:
Old Icelandic I
Practical Scandinavian I
Scandinavian languages and literatures I
Pashto III
- 1984/85 W:
Introduction to basic linguistics (for students of Oriental languages)
Old Icelandic II
Practical Scandinavian II
Scandinavian languages and literatures II
- IV. Columbia University 1987:
Introduction to Khotanese.

Languages

The Danish M.A. in Iranian languages and literature includes study of all major Iranian languages and literatures, past and present. It also requires working command of all the languages contingent upon the Iranian field, such as Aramaic and Syriac, Arabic and Armenian. My M.A. thesis included a study of the Akkadian version of the Old Persian inscriptions.

My Dr. habil. thesis contained an edition of the Khotanese translation of the *Suvarjaprabhāsa* compared with its (Buddhist Hybrid) Sanskrit original, as well as the Tibetan and Chinese versions.

In addition to the languages mentioned above I have a fair command of Italian, Spanish, Russian, such as is necessary in the field of linguistics in general and Iranian studies in particular.

Grants and awards

Institut de France, Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres 1986: "Prix Roman et Tania Ghirshman":
FFr 6,000.--.

University of Oslo 1981: "C. J. Mohn's Gift": NKR 1000.--.

University of Copenhagen 1979: "Professor, dr. phil. Arthur Christensen and wife's legacy for orientalists": DKR 40,269.--.

University of Tehran 1971-72: travel expenses, 2 semesters' stay and tuition.

Memberships in scholarly societies

American Oriental Society (US)

Association for Asian Studies (US)

Association pour l'avancement des études iraniennes (Fr)

Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum (elected)

Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (WGe)

Indogermanische Gesellschaft (WGe)

Middle East Studies Association (MESA; US)

Societas Iranologica Europaea (representing Norway)

Societas Uralo-Altaica

Société Linguistique (Fr)

The Society for South Asian Studies (The Society for Afghan Studies)

Public lectures

- "Some thoughts on the dialectology of East Iranian." MESA conference, Baltimore, November, 1987.
- "How do I get to the monastery? Travel in Khotan, 5th-10th centuries." Workshop on Middle Eastern Languages and Cultural Contact, 10 April 1987. Arr. Committee on Inner Asian and Altaic Studies, Harvard University.
- "The kings of Khotan: Current research on royal succession." Association for Asian Studies, 39th annual meeting, Boston, MA., April 10-12, 1987.
- "Archaisms and innovations in the morphology of Middle East-Iranian Languages," MESA conference Boston, November 20-23, 1986.
- "Middle Iranian philology and linguistics." University of Pennsylvania, Iranian Studies Seminar. 15 April 1986.
- ["The Khotanese documents: Stand und Aufgaben". Budapest, Hungary, October, 1984 (at a meeting to discuss the "Collection of sources on the history of pre-Islamic Central Asia"; not given due to external circumstances; see Publications, no. II, 28).]
- "On the 'Vision of Kirdîr'." Yale, New Haven, Conn., 1984 (see Publications, no. II, 11).
- "On the religious and literary aspects of the inscriptions of Kirdîr." Harvard, Cambridge, Mass., 1984 (before the Harvard Divinity Club, see Publications, no. II, 11).
- "Khotan in the history of Central Asia." Harvard, Cambridge, Mass., 1984 (see Publications, nos. II, 24-25).
- "On the historical importance of the Sasanian inscriptions." Columbia, New York, N. Y., 1984.
- "The history of the passive preterite constructions in the Iranian languages". Marburg, West Germany, 15 May 1984 (guest lecture, see Publications, no. II, 12).
- "Language and politics: Norwegian and the other Scandinavian languages." Mainz, West Germany, 1984 (partial requirement for the degree of Dr. habil.).
- "The relative clause in synchronic and diachronic perspective," Mainz, West Germany. 1984 (partial requirement for the degree of Dr. habil.).
- "On the Middle Iranian inscriptions." Saarbrücken, West Germany. 1983 (guest lecture).
- "Zu der Übersetzungstechnik der Khotansaken" (On the translation techniques of the Khotanese), Tübingen, West Germany, March, 1983 (22nd Deutscher Orientalistentag).
- "On the Buddhist literature of the Khotanese." Uppsala, Sweden, 1982 (at the Symposium on Buddhist Studies in Honour of H. Smith).
- "On the editing of Khotanese Buddhist texts." Louvain, Belgium. 1982 (at the International Symposium on Middle Iranian Studies).
- "Is FARNAH a Median loanword in Old Persian?" Oslo, 1981 (partial requirement for the degree of Ph. D., see Publications, no. II, 7).
- "Linguistic and literary parallels in the Old and Middle Persian inscriptions." Oslo, Norway. 1981 (partial requirement for the degree of Ph. D.; see Publications, no. II, 10).
- "The Sasanian empire at the accession of Narseh." Berlin, West Germany, March, 1980 (21st Deutscher Orientalistentag; see Publications, no. I, 3).
- "The interpretation of the Paikuli inscription." Munich, West Germany. 1976 (at the Seventh International Congress for Iranian Art and Archeology, Munich, 7-10 September 1976; see Publications, no. I, 3).
- "Avestan textual criticism." Copenhagen, Denmark, 1974 (partial requirement for the degree of M.A.).
- "On the passive construction of the past tense in the Iranian languages." Oslo, Norway, 1971 (before the Linguistic Society of Norway).

Theses:

- The Khotanese Suvarṇabhāṣottamasūtra, Pt. 1. The manuscripts: transcription with critical apparatus and indices (34 + 168 pp., xerox). Pt. 2. Synoptic Khotanese text and English translation containing the corresponding Sanskrit text compared with the Tibetan and Chinese versions (403 pp., xerox). Pt. 3. Commentary (44 + 22 pp., xerox). Doctoral Habilitation thesis. Mainz, West Germany, 1983.
- The Paikuli inscription, restoration and interpretation, Pt. 1 Restored text and translation (109 pp.). Pt 2. Introduction and commentary, Doctoral thesis, Oslo, Norway, 1981 (27 + 311 pp., xerox).
- Undersøkelser til verbalsystemet i gammelpersisk og vestlig middel- iransk (Investigations into the verbal systems of Old Persian and western Middle Persian), M.A. thesis, Oslo and Copenhagen, 1974 (115 pp. xerox, unpublished).

Published books, articles and reviews:

1975

- 1 "Notes on the dialects of Mīnāb and Hormoz," Norwegian Journal of Linguistics (NTS) 29, 1975, pp. 113-128.
- 2 Review: J. Hampel, Die Kopenhagener Handschrift Cod. 27, Wiesbaden, 1974, in Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes 67, 1975, pp. 306-308 (with J. P. Asmussen).

1976

- 3 "Sogdian notes," Acta Orientalia 37, 1976, pp. 111-116.

1977

- 4 Review: W. Eilers, Westiranische Mundarten aus der Sammlung W. Eilers. Die Mundart von Chunsar (herausgegeben unter Mitarbeit von U. Schapka), Wiesbaden, 1976, in Acta Orientalia 38, 1977, pp. 373-381.

1978

- 5 The Sassanian inscription of Paikuli, with H. Humbach, Wiesbaden. I: Supplement to Herzfeld's Paikuli, by H. Humbach, 1978 (28 pp., 116 figs).

1979

- 6 "The interpretation of the Paikuli inscription," in Akten des VII. Internationalen Kongresses für Iranische Kunst und Archäologie München 7.-10. September 1976, Berlin, 1979, pp. 329-331.
- 7 "Georg Morgensterne," Acta Orientalia 40, 1979, pp. 5-10.

1980

- 8 The Sassanian inscription of Paikuli II: Synoptic tables, 1980 (12 pp., 15 folding tables).with

H. Humbach, Wiesbaden.

- 9 Studies in the Vocabulary of Khotanese, with R. E. Emmerick,
Vienna, 1980 (133 pp.).

1981

- 10 Review: I. M. Diakonoff and V. A. Livshits, Parthian Economic Documents from Nisa III, ed. D. N. MacKenzie, in Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum II: Inscriptions of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of eastern Iran and Central Asia II: Parthian I, London, 1979, in Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 44/1, 1981, p. 222.
- 11 Review: W. Eilers, Westiranische Mundarten aus der Sammlung W. Eilers II: Die Mundart von Gäz, 2 vols. (herausgegeben unter Mitarbeit von U. Schapka), Wiesbaden, 1979, in Die Welt des Islam 20, 1981, pp. 207-209.
- 12 "The Old Khotanese fragment H 147 NS 115 and remarks on Old Khotanese *hamdärväto*, *patīśu*, *vya* and *ya*," Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 44/3, 1981, pp. 453-467.

1982

- 13 Review: C. J. Brunner, Sasanian stamp seals in The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1978, in Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1982, p. 59.
- 14 Review: D. Monchi-Zadeh, Die Geschichte Zārēr's, Uppsala, 1981, in Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1982, pp. 191-192.

1983

- 15 The Sassanian inscription of Paikuli, III.1 Restored text and translation and III.2 Commentary by P. O. Skjærvø, with H. Humbach, Wiesbaden, 1983 (152, 160 pp.).
- 16 Review: M. Macuch, Das Sasanidische Rechtsbuch "Mātakdān-i Hazār Dātistān" (Teil II), Wiesbaden, 1981, in Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1983, pp. 112-113.
- 17 Review: H. W. Bailey, Khotanese Buddhist Texts, revised edition, Cambridge, 1981, in Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1983, pp. 120-121.
- 18 "Case in inscriptional Middle Persian, inscriptional Parthian and the Pahlavi Psalter," Studia Iranica 12, 1983, 1, pp. 69-94; 2, pp. 151-181.
- 19 Review: W. Meid and K. Heller, Italienische Interferenzen in der lautlichen Struktur des Zimbrischen, Vienna, 1979, in Beiträge zur Namensforschung, N.F., 18.2, 1983, 220-223.
- 20 Review: J. Narten, Die Amaša Spantas im Avesta, Wiesbaden 1982, in Kratylos 28, 1983 [1984], pp. 77-81.
- 21 "Kirdir's vision: translation and analysis," Archäologische Mitteilungen aus Iran 16, 1983 [publ. 1985], pp. 269-306.

1984

- 22 Review: W. Sundermann, Mitteliranische manichäische Texte kirchengeschichtlichen Inhalts mit einem Appendix von N. Sims-Williams, Berliner Turfantexte XI, Berlin, 1981, in Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes 1984, pp. 453-454.
- 23 "Farnah : mot mède en vieux-perse?" Bulletin de la Société Linguistique 79, 1984, pp. 241-259.
- 24 Review: P. Gignoux and R. Gyselen, Sceaux sasanides de diverses collections privées in Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1984, p. 142.
- 25 "On the editing of Khotanese Buddhist texts," in Middle Iranian Studies. Proceedings of the International Symposium organized by the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven from the 17th to the 20th of May 1982, ed. by W. Skalmowski and A. van Tongerloo, Louvain, 1984, pp. 151-158.
- 26 Review: R. E. Emmerick, A Guide to the Literature of Khotan, Tokyo, The Reiyukai Library, 1979, in Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 66, 1984, no. 3, 298-300.

1985

- 27 "Khotanese v- > Old Iranian *dw-," Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 48/1, 1985, pp. 453-467.
- 28 Review: K. Roehrborn and W. Veenker, eds., Sprachen des Buddhismus in Zentralasien. Vorträge ..., Wiesbaden, 198-, in Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 48/1, 1985.
- 29 "Thematic and linguistic parallels in the Achaemenian and Sassanian inscriptions," in Papers in Honour of Professor Mary Boyce II, Acta Iranica 25, Leiden, 1985, pp. 593-603.
- 30 "On the Old Persian passive," Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft 45, 1985, pp. 211-227 (= Papers in Honour of K. Hoffmann).

1986

- 31 "Khotanese fragments of the Vimalakīrtinirdeśasūtra," in Kaīyānamitrāraṇam. Essays in Honour of N. Simonsson, Uppsala, 1986, pp. 229-260.
- 32 Studia Grammatica Iranica. Festschrift für Helmut Humbach, ed., with R. Schmitt, Munich, 1986 (Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft, Beiheft 13, N.F.).
- 33 "Verbs in Parthian and Middle Persian inscriptions," in Studia Grammatica Iranica. Festschrift für Helmut Humbach, ed. by R. Schmitt and P. O. Skjærvø, Munich, 1986, 425-439.
- 34 "A fragment of a column with a Pahlavi funerary inscription," in Ursula Seidl, Iranische Denkmäler, Lief. 12: Iranische Felsreliefs H: Die elamischen Felsreliefs von Kūrāngūn und Naqš-e Rostam, mit einem Anhang von P. O. Skjærvø, Berlin, 1986, 25.
- 35 "Ard Yašt," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/4, 1986, 355-356.
- 36 Review: Z. Taraf, Der Avesta Text Niyaūiš, Munich, 1981, in Orientalistische Literaturzeitung 81, 1986, no. 5, 502.

1987

- 37 "Aša. Old Persian Arta," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/7, 1987, 696.
- 38 "Aši in the Younger Avesta," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/7, 1987, 752.
- 39 "The legend of Aśoka in Khotanese," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/7, 1987, 782-83.
- 40 "The legend of Aśoka and the founding of Khotan," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/7-8, 1987, 783-85.
- 41 Studies in the Vocabulary of Khotanese, with R. E. Emmerick, Vienna, 1987 (171 pp.).
- 42 "On the Tumshuqese Karmavācanā," Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society 1987.
- 43 "Āsrēštār," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/8, 1987, pp. 801-802.
- 44 "Aštād yašt," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/8, 1987, p. 826.
- 45 "Aswār," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/8, 1987, p. 877.
- 46 Review: Orientalia Jacques Duchesne-Guillemin Emerito Oblata, Acta Iranica 23, Leiden, 1984, in Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 1987.
- 47 "Aswār," in the Encyclopædia Iranica II/8, 1987, p. 877.
- 48 "Aždahā i. In Old and Middle Iranian," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III/1, 1987, pp. 191-199.

1988

- 49 Review: K. Kamioka et al., Lārestāni Studies 1-2, Tokyo, 1979, 1986, in Journal of the American Oriental Society 1988.
- 50 "Bag yašt," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III/4, 1988, pp. 400-401.
- 51 "Bagān yašt," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III/4, 1988, p. 406.

In press

- "The Khotanese Hṛdayasūtra," in Papers in Honour of J. P. Asmussen, Copenhagen, 1988.
- "Verbal ideograms and the imperfect in Middle Persian and Parthian," in Mélanges Gilbert Lazard, Paris, 1988.
- Review: G. Bossong, Empirische Universalienforschung. Differenzielle Objektmarkierung in den neuiranischen Sprachen, Tübingen (West Germany), in Kratylos 1988,
- Review: Ph. Gignoux, Noms propres sassanides en moyen-perse épigraphique, Iranisches Personennamenbuch II/2, ed. M. Mayrhofer and R. Schmitt, Vienna, 1986, in Journal of the American Oriental Society 1988.
- Review: A. Sh. Shahbazi, ed., Old Persian inscriptions of the Persepolis platform, Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum I, I, portf. 1, pls. i-xlvi, London, 1985, in: Bulletin of the Asia Institute 2, 1988,
- Review: H. Hoffmann-L. Sander: Kleinere Sanskrit-Texte Heft V. Bruchstücke des Āṭhānāṭikasūtra aus

de zentralasiatischen Sanskritkanon der Budhiste. Nachtrag zu "Kleinere Sanskrit-Texte," Hefte III-V" zusammengestellt von Lore Sander. Stuttgart, 1987, in Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

Review: F. Vahman, Ardā Wirāz Nāmag. The Iranian 'Divina Commedia', Scandianavian Institute of Asian Studies Monograph Series no. 53, in Iranian Studies. Journal of The Society for Iranian Studies.

Articles for the Encyclopædia Iranica:

- "Bardesanes," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III (in press).
- "Bariš nask," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III (in press).
- "Barsom yašt," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III (in press).
- "Baškardi," in the Encyclopædia Iranica III (in press).
- "Bun-xānag," in the Encyclopædia Iranica IV (in press).

Articles for the Compendium Linguarum Iranicarum, ed. R. Schmitt, Wiesbaden 1989:

- 1 Southeast Iranian dialects.
- 2 Yidgha-Munji.
- 3 Pashto.
- 4 East-Iranian dialects.

In preparation:

Books:

Descriptive Catalogue of the Khotanese Manuscripts in the British Library (IOLR and OMPB).

The Songs of Zarathushtra, edited and translated with an introduction, with H. Humbach, Heidelberg, 1987.

The Khotanese Suvarṇabhāṣottamaśūtra, 4 vols., Stuttgart (Steiner Verlag, Wiesbaden).

Reviews:

Review: M. Alram, , Nomina propria iranica in nummis, Iranisches Personennamenbuch IV, ed. M. Mayrhofer and R. Schmitt, Vienna, 1986, in Indo-Iranian Journal.

Review: S. Shaked, transl., The Wisdom of the Sasanian Sages (Dēnkard VI) by Aturpāt-i Ēmētān, Boulder Colorado, 1979, in Journal of the Americal Oriental Society.

Review: K. Jettmar, The Religions of the Hindukush. Vol. I The Religion of the Kafirs. The Pre-Islamic Heritage of Afghan Nuristan, transl. from the German by Adam Nayyar, Warminster, Wiltshire, 1986, in Journal of the Americal Oriental Society.

Curriculum Vitae

AHMAD ASHRAF

(b) (6)

Telephone: (b) (6)

(b) (6)

EDUCATION:

- A.B. and LL.B., Faculty of Law, Political Science and Economics, University of Tehran, 1958
- M.A. Faculty of Literature and Humanities, University of Tehran, 1960
- Ph.D. in Historical Sociology, The New School for Social Research, New York, (dissertation accepted with distinction), 1971

ACADEMIC POSITIONS:

- 1965-67 Lecturer, History of Social Thought, Adelphi University
- 1967-69 Research Project Director, Institute for Social Research, Tehran University
- 1969-70 Fellow, College of Education, University of Houston
- 1970-71 Fellow, Center for Near Eastern Studies, University of California, Los Angeles
- 1971-81 Professor, Department of Sociology, University of Tehran
- 1977-78 Visiting Professor, Departments of Sociology and Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University
- 1982-84 Visiting Professor, Department of Sociology, The New School for Social Research
- 1982-86 Visiting Professor of Near Eastern History, New York University
- 1984-87 Visiting Professor, Departments of Sociology and Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University
- 1986-86 Visiting Professor, Department of Sociology and Middle East Center, University of Pennsylvania
- 1988-89 Adjunct Professor, Dept. NELL, New York University, and MEI, Columbia University
- 1989-90 Fellow, Annenberg Research Institute

RANGE OF COURSES:

Social History of Modern Iran, Religion and Society, Political Sociology, Development of Social Thought, Historical Sociology, Culture and Society in the Near East, Revolutions in the Moslem World, State and Society in the Middle East, Islam and Social Justice, Social and Economic History of the Middle East.

PROFESSIONAL AND CONSULTING POSITIONS:

- 1963-65 Co-editor, *Maktab* (A Journal of Social Issues)
- 1967-73 Co-editor, *Ulum-i Ijtima'i* (A Journal of Social Sciences), University of Tehran
- 1970-71 Consultant, Social Science Department, United Nations, New York
- 1971-72 Consultant, United Nations Research Institute for Social Development, Geneva
- 1972-80 Member, Committee of Humanities, National Council for the Advancement of Arts and Sciences
- 1972-78 Member, Committee of Humanities and Social Sciences, Persian Academy of Language
- 1972-82 Director, Bureau of Social Research and Planning, Tehran
- 1981-82 Editor, *Ketab-e Agah* (A Periodical of Iranian and Middle Eastern Studies), Tehran
- 1982- Member of the Editorial Board, *Iranian Studies*
- 1984- Member of the Editorial Board, *Politics, Culture and Society*, New York, Human Sciences Press

PUBLICATIONS:

- "An Evaluation of Land Reform in Iran." In N. Afshar, ed., *Evaluation of Directed Social Change*. Tehran: UNESCO and Institute for Social Research, University of Tehran, 1966, pp. 143-72.
- Max Weber's Political Sociology*. Tehran: Institute for Social Research, 1968.
- "On Economic Development and Historical Specificity," *Iranian Studies*. Vol. 2, No. 4 (Autumn 1969), pp. 189-92.
- "Persian Land Reform" (a book review), *Iranian Studies*. Vol. 3, No. 1 (Winter 1970), pp. 50-54.
- "Historical Obstacles to the Development of a Bourgeoisie in Iran." In M. A. Cook, ed., *Studies in The Economic History of the Middle East*. London: Oxford University Press, 1970, Pp. 308-32.
- Causal Explanation of Social Inequality*. Tehran: Institute for Social Research, 1972.
- Village Community and Rural Settlement Patterns in Homogeneous Regions*. Tehran: Center for Research and Training in Regional Planning, 1974.
- "The Social Scientist and Challenges of Development." in *Asian Rethinking on Development*. Paris and Bangkok: UNESCO and Asian Development Institute, 1977.
- (With H. Sedghi), "Dynamics of Women's Condition in Iran." In J. W. Jacqz, ed., *Iran: Past, Present and Future*. New York: Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies, 1976, Pp. 201-10.
- "The Role of Rural Organizations in Rural Development: The Case of Iran." In Inayatullah, ed., *Rural Organizations and Rural Development: Some Asian Experiences*. Kuala Lumpur: APDAC Publications, 1978, Pp. 115-61.

(With A. Banuazizi), "Policies and Strategies of Land Reform in Iran." In Inayatullah, ed., *Land Reform: Some Asian Experiences*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: APDAC Publications, 1980.

"The Roots of the Emerging Dual Class Structure in Nineteenth-Century Iran," *Iranian Studies*. Vol. 14, Nos. 1-2 (Winter-Spring 1981), pp. 5-26.

(With H. Hekmat), "Merchants and Artisans and the Developmental Processes of Nineteenth-Century Iran." in A. L. Udovitch, ed., *The Islamic Middle East, 700-1900: Studies in Economic and Social History*. Princeton: The Darwin Press, 1981, Pp. 725-50.

(With A. Banuazizi), "The State, Social Classes, and Modes of Mobilization in the Iranian Revolution," in *State, Culture and Society*. Vol. 1, No. 3 (Spring 1985), pp. 3-40.

"Bazaar, Protest Movements"; "Bazaar, in Islamic Iranian City" ; "Bazaar, Impacts of Recent Socioeconomic Changes"; "Abadi" (Settlement); "Alqab" (Titles and Epithets) in *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1982, 1986, 1988.

"Bazaar-Mosque Alliance: The Social Basis of Revolts and Revolutions," in *Politics Culture and Society*. Vol.1, No. 4, Spring, 1988, pp. 538-67.

"Class System in the Medieval Islam," in *Encyclopaedia Iranica*.

"Charisma, Theocracy, and Men of Power in Revolutionary Iran," in A. Banuazizi and M. Weiner, eds., *The State and the Political Economy of Redistribution in Afghanistan, Iran, and Pakistan*," forthcoming, Cornell University Press.

The State and Social Classes in Contemporary Iran. forthcoming.

CURRICULUM VITAE

Estelle Whelan

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

Education

- Ph.D. Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, 1979
History of Islamic art, art and archaeology of the ancient Near East,
Arabic language
Dissertation: "The Public Figure: Political Iconography in Medieval
Mesopotamia"
- M.A. Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, 1971
History of art
Qualifying paper: "Bayād wa Riyād: Iconography and Style"
- B.A. Oberlin College, 1957
Government, economics, history

Recent Professional Experience

- 1987- Assistant editor and translator, Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University,
responsible for preparing articles for Encyclopaedia Iranica; editorial coordinator,
Ṭabarī translation project
- 1983-1986 Kress Foundation Fellow, lecturing at Trinity College, Dublin, and conducting
research at the Chester Beatty Library and Gallery of Oriental Art, Dublin
- 1982-1983 Fellow, American Research Center in Egypt
- 1981-1982 Consultant on Islamic metalwork and guest curator, "The Mamlūk Revival: Metalwork
for Religious and Domestic Use," The Jewish Museum, New York; also member of
Acquisitions Advisory Committee
- 1979-1981 Adjunct Assistant Professor of Islamic Art, Institute of Fine Arts and Washington
Square College, New York University
- 1978 Visiting Assistant Professor of Islamic Art, University of California, Los Angeles
- 1976-1977 Adjunct Lecturer on Islamic Art, Hunter College, City University of New York
- 1972 Tales from a Book of Kings (film), produced in connection with the exhibition "A
King's Book of Kings," The Metropolitan Museum of Art, May-December; selected
episodes from Shāh-Nāmeh to be filmed; translated and condensed from French text
appropriate material for script.

Selected Publications

- "Writing the Word of God: Some Early Qur'ān Manuscripts and Their Milieux, Part I," Ars Orientalis,
1990 (in press)
- "Emerging Patterns (662-1050)," in E. Atıl, ed., Art and Patronage: Selections from the Kuwait
National Museum, in press

"Representations of the Khāṣṣakīyah and the Origins of Mamlūk Emblems," in Content and Context of Visual Arts in the Islamic World, ed. P. P. Soucek (Pennsylvania State University Press; 1988), pp. 219-43

R. Ettinghausen and O. Grabar, Pelican History of Islamic Art and Architecture (Penguin Books, Ltd., 1987); prepared Dr Ettinghausen's text for posthumous publication, including editing, writing missing sections, and preparing bibliographies and glossaries

O. Kurz, Islam Between East and West: A Study of Intercultural Relations (in press); prepared Dr Kurz's lectures (given at Hebrew University and Oxford University) for posthumous publication, including editing and preparing extensive critical bibliographies

"The Origins of the Mihrāb Muḡawwaf: A Reinterpretation," International Journal of Middle East Studies, 1986

Articles entitled "Abbāsīd Art and Architecture," "Ajīmez," "Ayyūbid Art and Architecture," "Azulejo," "Badr al-Dīn Lu'lu'," "Barbotine Ware," "Bayt," "Blazon," "Cuerda Seca," "Ka'bah," "Muqarnas," "Na'ūrah," "Ortuqids," "Qaşr," "Sabīl," "Saljuq Art and Architecture," and "Textiles, Islamic," in Dictionary of the Middle Ages, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1982-

"A Contribution to Dānīshmendid History: The Figured Copper Coins," American Numismatic Society Museum Notes, 1980

"The Mamlūk Revival," exhibition brochure with essay, The Jewish Museum, New York, 1980

"Other Small Finds," in First Preliminary Report of the Oriental Institute Expedition to Ouseir, Egypt, 1978 (American University in Cairo Press, 1979)

"Dating the A Cemetery at Kish: A Reconsideration," Journal of Field Archaeology, Spring 1978

Book reviews in Journal of the American Oriental Society, Middle East Studies Association Bulletin, Ars Orientalis

Selected Papers and Lectures

Appearance in documentary film connected with Art and Patronage, exhibition opening at The Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, 1990

"The Near Eastern House and Its Setting," Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, 1987

"Technique as a Design Element in Islamic Small Arts," National College of Art and Design (Dublin), 1986

"Painting in Islam until the Middle of the Thirteenth Century," Association of Irish Art Historians, 1986

"Islamic Revival Glass of the Nineteenth Century," International Conference on Glass, 1982

"Painting in Silver: The Mamlūks and Their Inlaid Brasses," The Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1981

"The Mamlūk Revival: Recovery of a Style I, II" The Jewish Museum (New York), 1981; 1982

"The Iconography of the Servant in Medieval Islam," at Iconography: Content and Context of Islamic Art, a colloquium in memory of Richard Ettinghausen, Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, 1980

"Relations between Europe and Mesopotamia at the Time of the Second Crusade" Fourteenth Conference on Medieval Studies, 1979

"The Sinjār 'Miḥrāb': A New Interpretation," Third Conference of Islamic Art Historians of North America, 1978

"The Iconography of an Eleventh-Century Tower at Āmid," American Oriental Society, annual meeting, 1977

"The Earliest Artuqid Public Imagery," Middle East Studies Association annual meeting, 1976

Excavation Experience

Joint Milwaukee Public Museum-University of Michigan Euphrates Valley Expedition to Tell Hadīdī, Syria, May-July 1975; a Bronze Age site

Institute of Fine Arts-Metropolitan Museum of Art Joint Expedition to al-Hiba, Iraq, October 1972-January 1973; a Sumerian site

Languages

Reading knowledge of French, German, Spanish, Italian, Greek, Russian (with difficulty), Arabic, Persian, Turkish

Curriculum Vitae

Manouchehr Kasheff

(b) (6)

Date and place of birth: (b) (6)

Marital status: (b) (6)

(b) (6)

EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND

- B.A. English Language and Literature, Faculty of Literature, Tehran University, 1957
B.A. Teaching English as a Second Language, Teachers' College, Tehran University, 1957
Certificate Teaching English as a Second Language, U.S. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare, 1962
Certificate Teaching English as a Second Language, San Francisco State College, 1962
M.Ed. Educational Administration, Wisconsin State University, 1969
M.A. Iranian Languages, Columbia University, 1974
M.Phil. Iranian Philology and Cultural History of Iranian Peoples, Columbia University, 1974

PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

- 1985 - present Lecturer of Persian, Columbia University
1974 - present Assistant Editor, *Encyclopaedia Iranica*
1984 - present Consultant (Persian language), N.Y. Board of Education
1973 - present Personal Escort Interpreter, U.S. Dept. of State
- 1974 -1985 Preceptor, Associate, Columbia University
1973 -1975 Instructor of Persian, Princeton University
1969 -1974 Teaching Assistant (including Summer Session, 1970), Columbia University
1957 -1968 Teacher of English and Persian, Ministry of Education, Iran
1965 -1967 Instructor of English (Summer Sessions), Pahlavi University, Shiraz, Iran
1966 -1968 Instructor of Persian, Iran-American Society
1966 -1968 Instructor of English, Iran-American Society

AWARDS

- 1961-62, Fellowship for Graduate Study. London University, England
1961-62, Fulbright Fellowship, U.S. Dept. of Health, Education, and Welfare

MEMBERSHIPS

British Institute of Persian Studies
Society for Iranian Studies
Middle East Studies Association of North America
The Graduate Faculty Alumni of Columbia University
Foundation of Iranian Studies

PUBLICATIONS

Editor (with D. Amin), Iranica Varia: Papers in Honor of Ehsan Yarshater, Acta Iranica Series no. 30, Leuven, 1990.

. Translations from English into Persian:

- A.J. Arberry, Shiraz, the Persian City of Saints and Poets, Royal Institute of Translation and Publication, Tehran, 1965.

- T.S. Eliot, et. al., Birth of Poetry (A Collection of Essays and Literary Criticism), Sepehr Publishing Co., Tehran, 1968.

- S. Runciman, A History of the Crusades, 3 volumes, Tehran, 1978.

. Editorial Notes to Translations:

- Milton, Gold, The History of Sistan, 1978, Rome

- K. Inostransev, Etudes Sassanides (Persian translation of this work), forthcoming.

. Articles in *Encyclopaedia Iranica*: E. Yarshater, Ed., London 1984 - :

"Abarkavan" and "Ajil", Volume I, 1984.

"Anjuman-e Zardostian", Ansari, Ali-qoli Khan" and "Arvand Rud", Volume II, 1987

"Baba Kuhi", Volume III, (1988).

. Articles in *Encyclopaedia of Asian History*, A. Embree, Ed., New York & London, 4 vols., 1988:

"Ansari, Abu Isma'il Abd Allah Heravi"

"Firdawsi, Hakim Abu'l Qasim"

"Hafiz, Khwaja Shams al-Din Shirazi"

"Jami, Nur al-Din Abd al-Rahman"

"Nizami Ganjavi, Nizam al-Din"

"Rudaki, Abu Abd Allah Ja'far"

"Sa'di Shirazi, Abu Muhammad Musharrif al-Din Muslih"

(b) (6)
(b) (6)

EDUCATION

Bachelor of Arts, **Wellesley College**, Wellesley, Mass. May 1982. Majors: Political Science and French. Graduated with honors (Wellesley Scholar).

Certificat d'Etudes Politiques, **Institut d'Etudes Politiques de Paris**, Paris, France, June 1981. One year program in Contemporary French Politics and International Security. Graduated with honors (Mention Bien).

Masters of International Affairs, **Columbia University, School of International Affairs**, New York, New York, May 1985. Specialization: International Law and Organization

EXPERIENCE

- August 1983 - present Editorial Coordinator, **Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University**. Responsible for the administration of the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* and Tabari Translation Projects (both international "major projects" supported by the National Endowment for the Humanities). Responsibilities include: preparation of budgets, semi-annual and annual reports; preparation of contracts for contributors and publishers; organization and maintenance of editorial and financial records.
- Summer, 1983 Research Assistant, **United Nations Development Program** (Arab Bureau). Compiled a Bibliography on the application of systems analysis to project development and evaluation.
- Sept. 1983 - June 1984 Humanities Fellow -- Ralph Bunch Lee Foundation Fellowship, **International House**, New York. Organized cultural and literary events in the House.

PUBLICATIONS Editor, *The Sakura Review*, International House, 1984.

Editor (with M. Kasheff), *Iranica Varia: Papers in Honor of E. Yarshater*, Acta Iranica Series no.30, Peeters, Leuven, 1990.

LANGUAGES Fluent in English, Persian, French; Working knowledge of Spanish and German; some Arabic and Italian

PERSONAL

(b) (6)

Have travelled extensively in Iran, Europe, and the United States. Special Interests: Pottery, cooking, travel.

References available upon request.

Haideh Sahim

(b) (6)
(b) (6)

EDUCATION: A. A., Translation and Interpretation, Tehran University
B. A., English Literature, Tehran University
M. A., Iranian Linguistics and Ancient Iranian Languages and Culture, Tehran University
M. Phil., Near Eastern Studies, New York University
Candidate for Ph. D. in Near Eastern Studies at New York University.

LANGUAGES: Fluent in Persian, English and French.
Working knowledge of Italian, Arabic and German.

BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

SECRETARY-*Encyclopaedia Iranica, New York.* Responsible for library management and other secretarial duties. (1989)

PRESIDENT-*Fashion Imports, New York.* Imported ladies' sportswear in Europe for retail sale in New York. (1985-87)

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR-*The Mehdi Mahboubian Foundation, New York.* Developed new projects, such as book publication, seminars, exhibitions, etc. for the promotion of Iranian art and culture in the U. S. Also in charge of arrangements for visiting scholars. (1978-84)

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR-*Mahboubian Gallery of Ancient Art, New York.* Full and unsupervised administrative and management responsibilities. Handled all foreign correspondence, sales, purchases, exhibitions, etc. (1974-77)

ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGER & CUSTOMER RELATIONS OFFICER-*Ace Trans Packing Co., Tehran.* Responsible for the personnel of the international department. In charge of customer relations, including losses, arrangements, delays, assessments, etc. Handled all foreign correspondence. (1972-74)

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

ENGLISH INSTRUCTOR-*Tehran University, Tehran.* Taught different classes, including one for students majoring in the English language program. (1973-74)

ENGLISH TEACHER-*Ettetaq High School, Tehran.* Taught various subjects at different levels, including literature to student preparing for the Cambridge University Certificate examinations. (1969-73)

DIRECTOR OF ENGLISH STUDIES AND TEACHER-*Jamshid-e-Jam School, Tehran.* In charge of the English language program, including recruiting new teachers, finding and ordering suitable textbooks, and planning the coursework for each level. (1967-69)

TRANSLATION EXPERIENCE

COURT TRANSLATOR-Registered as interpreter for the courts of New York.

FREELANCE-Translated articles, books, documents, business and legal texts. Translated articles for Iranian newspapers and magazines. (1970-Present)

OFFICIAL TRANSLATOR-*The British Council, Tehran.* Translated legal documents, educational contracts, educational and teaching manuals, articles brochures and correspondence to and from Persian. (1971-74)

ZDMG
140/1, 1990

FRIDRIK THORDARSON [ed.]: *Proceedings of the Third Caucasian Colloquium, Oslo, July 1986*. Oslo: Norwegian Univ. Pr. 1988. 321 S. 8° (Studia Caucasologica. 1.) (The Institute for Comparative Research in Human Culture. Serie B: Skrifter. 75.)

Mit dieser glänzend gemachten Eröffnung einer neuen kaukasist. Serie wagt das Inst. für vergl. Kulturforschung in Oslo den Versuch, ein übergreifendes außersowjetisches Periodikum für vielfältige Forschungsanstrengungen zur Verfügung zu stellen. T., dem Leiter des 3. Kaukas. Kolloquiums, ist für diese Initiative und die schnelle Herausgabe der internat. Beitr. in höchstem Maße zu danken. Die Aufss. sind überwiegend linguistisch mit einzelnen Beitr. zur Philol., Anthropol. und Gesch. Nach einem so vortrefflichen Start und dem ebenfalls bereits ersch. 2. Bd. mit Schriften des verstorbenen großen Kaukasisten HANS VOGT darf man hoffen, daß es dem Osloer Inst. auch weiterhin möglich sein wird, die Serie auf dem durch den 1. Bd. dokumentierten hohen wiss. Niveau fortzuführen, das bei der Komplexität des Gebietes und den vergleichsweise wenigen aktiven Forschern notwendigerweise international sein muß.
R. B.

HANS VOGT: *Linguistique caucasienne et arménienne*. Hrsg. von E. HOVDHAUGEN u. F. THORDARSON. Oslo: Norwegian Univ. Pr. 1988. III, 536 S. 8° (Studia Caucasologica. 2.)

Der 1986 verstorbene norw. Sprachforscher V. zählt zu den Nestoren der europ. Kaukasistik und nimmt insbesondere durch die Erforschung des Georg. und des inzwischen so gut wie ausgestorbenen westkaukas. Ubych. einen ehrenvollen Platz in der noch jungen Geschichte dieser Wissenschaft ein. 27 meist franz. (je zwei engl. und russ.) geschriebene Artl. aus den Jahren 1930 bis 1975 sind in diesem Sammelbd. wieder abgedruckt, davon die Hälfte aus der im allg. gut zugänglichen Norsk Tidsskrift for sprogvidenskap, doch ist gerade der Kaukasist dankbar dafür, daß H.'s fachlich einschlägige Arbeiten nun in einem Bd. verfügbar sind. Außer den kaukas. Spr. im engeren Sinne (überwiegend Artikel zum Alt- und Neugeorg.) finden auch das Arm., Osset. und Bask. als Spr., die in unterschiedlicher Hinsicht für die kaukas. Spr. von Belang sind, Berücksichtigung. Einige stärker methodisch ausgerichtete Arbeiten — zu Fragen der Sprachverwandtschaft, des hist. Sprachvergleichs und der sog. Glottochronologie — machen den Bd. auch für Linguisten mit anderen sprachl. Schwerpunkten lesenswert.
M. J.

EHASAN YARSIATER [Hrsg.]: *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Vol. 2. London and New York: Routledge & Kegan Paul 1987. 31, 912 S. 4°. 225,- £. ISBN 0710091109.

Zur allg. Konzeption dieser großartigen Enzyklopädie und zum Inhalt von Bd. 1 s. ZDMG 138 (1988), 405-7. Bd. 2 (*Anāmaka bis Ātār al-wozarā*) enthält u. a. eine Reihe umfangreicher, sehr solider Art. (meist aus der Feder mehrerer Autoren) zu Themen wie *Anthropology* (107-16), *Arab und Arabic* (201-24 bzw. 243), *Archaeology* (281-326), *Architecture* (326-55), *Armenia and Iran* u. *Armenians of Modern Iran* (417-78 bzw. 483), *Army* (489-517, inkl. Afghanistan), *Art in Iran* (549-646) sowie *Astrology and Astronomy* (858-71). Erfreulich nicht

zuletzt die Aufnahme von Artl. über westl. Gelehrte wie F. C. Andreas (auch über dessen Nachlaß und seine Theorie zum Avesta), A. J. Arberry und T. W. Arnold. Unter *Anglo-Afghan* (. . .), *Anglo-Iranian* (. . .) etc. finden sich mehrere Artikel (32-70), die für jede künftige Beschäftigung mit den Außenbeziehungen Afghanistans und Irans in der Neuzeit unerläßliche Lektüre darstellen. — Auch mit Bezug auf diesen Bd. verdient die Leistung Y.'s und seiner Mitarbeiter Dank und Bewunderung.
W. E.

Werner Ende

ASYA ASBAGHI: *Die semantische Entwicklung arabischer Wörter im Persischen*. Stuttgart: Steiner 1987. XVII, 180 S. 8° ISBN 3-515-04818-9; ASYA ASBAGHI: *Persische Lehnwörter im Arabischen*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz 1988. XIX, 286 S. 8° ISBN 3-447-02757-6.

Daß die Bed. vieler aus dem Arab. stammender Wörter im Pers. nicht genau der Bed. entspricht, die sie im Arab. haben, ist bekannt. A.'s erstgenannte Arb. teilt das von ihr untersuchte Wortmaterial danach ein, welche Art von semantischer Entwicklung (Bed.-Verengung, -erweiterung, -verstärkung, Euphemismus, metaph. Verwendung, Antonymie etc.) vorliegt. Die so an sich sinnvoll aufgebaute Arb. wird durch Schwächen in der Ausführung in ihrem Wert, um es vorsichtig auszudrücken, erheblich geschmälert. Ein Fehlgriff war es, die pers. Wörter nicht einem abgegrenzten Korpus zu entnehmen, sondern dem *Lugat-nāma* von 'A. A. DIMYUDĀ (Teheran 1959 ff.), ein zweiter, neben schon aus alter Zeit belegten Wörtern auch ganz junge Neologismen zu berücksichtigen. Die grundsätzliche Schwierigkeit, daß die uns zur Verfügung stehenden arab. Wörterbücher die entlehnten Bed. gar nicht angeben, weil sie nur das ältere Hocharabisch zum Gegenstand haben, ist gar nicht gesehen. Im übrigen hätte sich bei sachgemäßer Benutzung der vorhandenen Lexika öfter ergeben, daß die betreffenden Wörter unverändert aus dem Arab. übernommen wurden. Viele Flüchtigkeiten und Halbrichtigkeiten tun ein übriges dazu, Bedauern über die mangelhafte Behandlung eines interessanten Themas hervorgerufen. — Die lange Wortliste, aus der das an zweiter Stelle genannte Buch besteht (die Einl. umfaßt nur 4 S.), zählt der Herkunft nach iran. Wörter auf, die A. in arab. Wörterbüchern orientalischer und europäischer Provenienz entdeckt hat, samt deren bis ins Alt-pers. verfolgten Etymologien. Vieles davon ist altbekannt, manches andere falsch oder schief; das Buch ist nur mit Vorsicht zu benutzen und gibt nicht immer den aktuellen Stand der Forschung wieder. Es will nach A.'s einl. Worten der Gefahr entgegenwirken, daß pers. Wörter unberechtigtweise als arab. angesehen werden. Bei 95% der aufgelisteten Wörter scheint mir diese Gefahr gering zu sein, denn ihre iran. Herkunft ist mit Händen zu greifen. T. S., G.

JAMES R. RUSSELL: *Zoroastrianism in Armenia*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Univ. 1987. VI, 578 S., 2 Kt. (Harvard Iranian Series. 5.) ISBN 0-674-96850-6.

Armenien, der Tradition nach seit dem frühen 4. Jh. christianisiert, beansprucht den Rang des ersten christl. Staates der Welt. Seit dem Aufstieg der Meder bis zum Untergang des sassanid. Reiches jedoch entwickelte sich die armen. Kultur unter dem Einfluß des benachbarten Iran. Obwohl die christl. armen. Quellen wenig über die vor-christl. Rel. berichten, gibt es deutliche

Translation of Werner Ende's review in ZDMG 1/1990
Ehsan Yarshater (ed.): Encyclopaedia Iranica. Vol. 2. London and New
York: Routledge & Kegan Paul 1987. xxxi + 912 pp. Quarto. £225.
ISBN 0710091109.

On the general conception of this monumental encyclopedia and on the contents of Volume I, see ZDMG 138 (1988), 405-07. Volume II (Anāmaka to Ātār al-wozarā') contains, inter alia, a series of comprehensive, very solid articles (most by multiple authors) on subjects like Anthropology (107-16), Arab and Arabic (201-24, 224-43), Archaeology (281-326), Architecture (326-55), Armenian and Iran and Armenians of Modern Iran (417-78, 478-83), Army (489-517, including Afghanistan), Art in Iran (549-646), and Astrology and Astronomy (858-71). Not the least of its delights is the inclusion of articles on Western scholars like F. C. Andreas (also on his papers and on his theory about the Avesta), A. J. Arberry, and T. W. Arnold. Under Anglo-Afghan (...), Anglo-Iranian (...), etc., there are several articles (32-70) that will be indispensable reading in every future study of the foreign relations of Afghanistan and Iran in the modern period. With respect to this volume, too, the accomplishment of Yarshater and his colleagues merits gratitude and admiration.

W. E.

Die ersten beiden Bände der Encyclopaedia Iranica*

Von Werner Sundermann, Berlin

Enzyklopädien werden mit dem Anspruch geschrieben, das Fach- oder das Allgemeinwissen einer Zeit in einer für die Dauer gültigen Weise zusammenzutragen. Vom weiteren Fortschritt des Wissens, zu dem sie selbst beitragen sollen, hängt es ab, wie rasch sie veralten und überholt werden. Die Encyclopaedia Iranica (im folgenden EI_r), deren erstes Heft 1982 erschien und deren zweiter Band bereits im Jahr 1987 abgeschlossen werden konnte, verdankt ihre Existenz der Tatkraft und Kompetenz des iranischen Gelehrten Ehsan Yarshater und seines Mitarbeiterstabes, Ch. J. Brunner, W. C. Chittick, M. Kasheff, T. S. Kawami, A. Sh. Shahbazi und P. O. Skjaervo, von denen Kasheff und Skjaervo im Impressum der meisten Hefte erscheinen.¹

Der nun vorliegende Teil, 1350 Artikel auf 1923 Seiten und bis zum Stichwort *Ālār al-Wozarā'* gehend, gestattet eine erste Wertung und bietet die Chance, einige Vorschläge für die weitere Gestaltung des Werkes zu machen.

In ihrer Bedeutung für die iranische Wissenschaft kann die Enzyklopädie wohl nur mit dem „Grundriß der iranischen Philologie“ verglichen werden. Dokumentierte zu Beginn unseres Jahrhunderts der Grundriß die Summe iranistischen Wissens und den Einheitsanspruch der Iranistik, so setzt die Enzyklopädie die Einheit und Kontinuität der Kultur der iranischen Völker voraus. In diesem Sinne ist sie aber auch mehr als eine Encyclopædia Iranistica, wenn man unter Iranistik alle Wissensgebiete versteht, deren Beherrschung die Kenntnis iranischer Sprachen zur Voraussetzung hat. Sie ist die Summe einer Iranforschung im weiteren Sinne, die es grundsätzlich mit allen Gegenständen auf iranischem Boden zu tun hat. Zusätzlich zum eigentlich iranistischen Stoff werden programmgemäß hervorgehoben „Near Eastern, Indian, and Greco-Roman relations with Iran; the Indo-Muslim culture of the subcontinent; Caucasian and Central Asian civilisations; Shi'ite studies, and Iranian ethnography and folklore“, ferner die Geschichte der Wissenschaften und oft vernachlässigte Aspekte der Kunstwissenschaft wie Kalligraphie und Musik (Bd. I, 1, S. 1).

*Yarshater, Ehsan [Ed.]: Encyclopaedia Iranica. Vol. I. [Fasc. 1–9]. London – Boston – Henley: Routledge & Kegan Paul 1982–1985, 1011 S.; Vol. II [Fasc. 1–8]. 1985–1987, 912 S.

In diesem Artikel werden, abgesehen von den in der EI_r vorgeschriebenen Literaturabkürzungen, die folgenden verwendet: AAASH: Acta Antiqua Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae, Budapest; AoF: Altorientalische Forschungen, Berlin; ArOr: Archiv Orientalní, Prag; BTT: Berliner Turfantexte, Berlin; OLZ: Orientalistische Literaturzeitung, Berlin.

¹ Bisher erschienen mindestens zwei Hefte pro Jahr. Diese rasche Folge von Veröffentlichungen konnte nach 1985 noch beschleunigt werden. 1986: 5 Hefte (ab Bd. II, 2), 1987: 4 Hefte (bis Bd. III, 2). Diese erfreuliche Entwicklung hat gewiß P. O. Skjaervo viel zu verdanken, den das Impressum von Bd. I, 9 (1985) an als „Senior Assistant Editor“ nennt.

Die Enzyklopädie macht ihrem fachkundigen Benutzer aber auch bewußt, wie sehr die seit dem Erscheinen des Grundrisses in diesem Jahrhundert erzielten überreichen Neuerkenntnisse zu einer Auseinanderentwicklung der Iranistik im Sinne zunehmender Spezialisierung geführt haben. Gewiß ist dies kein Sonderfall, aber wenige Disziplinen machen das so deutlich wie eine Wissenschaft, die spät und nie vollständig zusammenfaßt und sich seitdem wie wenige andere weiterentwickelt hat. Praktisch bedeutet das nicht nur: der Altiranist wird in der Regel die zahlreichen mit *ʿAbd* und *Abu/Abū* beginnenden Namen nicht für seine Arbeit benötigen, der Historiker wird kaum die zahlreichen Beschreibungen lokaler Dialekte zu Rate ziehen, der Islamkundler dürfte sich weniger für die Beiträge zu den vorislamischen Religionen Irans interessieren, so wertvoll sie sein mögen. Es bedeutet auch: wenige Spezialisten des Mitteliranischen vermögen noch alle Beiträge zu dieser Sprachgruppe kritisch zu würdigen, Historiker der islamischen Zeit sind in der Regel Fachleute für die Zeit bestimmter Dynastien geworden, die in diesem Jahrhundert entstandene moderne persische Literatur hat ihren eigenen Platz neben der Klassik errungen.

Da diese Entwicklung unumkehrbar zu sein scheint, sollte künftig die EI_r, so wie es bereits die „Encyclopaedia of Islam“ getan hat, den Bedürfnissen der Spezialisten noch weiter entgegenkommen. So wie es eine „Shorter Encyclopaedia of Islam“ seit 1941 gibt, in der alle Beiträge zur Religion und zum Recht des Islam nachgedruckt sind, so würde eine gesonderte Zusammenstellung von Artikeln bestimmter Sachgebiete (Lokaldialekte, vorislamische Religionen, Archäologie und Kunstgeschichte u. a. m.) zweifellos einen qualifizierten Interessentenkreis finden.

Die EI_r distanziert sich von der auch in modernen Nachschlagewerken üblich gewordenen Identifizierung des Begriffs Iran mit dem modernen Staat Iran (Bd. I, 1, S. 1). Gegenstand des Werkes soll vielmehr „Iranian culture in a broad context and the reciprocal influences between Iran and its neighbours“ sein. Was diese etwas unverbindliche Formulierung nicht erkennen läßt, ist die Bezogenheit des Begriffs „iranisch“ auf die Kulturleistungen und Lebensräume aller Völker, deren Sprachen zur iranischen Familie gehören, mithin auf einen durch die iranistische Wissenschaft wiedergewonnenen Begriffsinhalt. Seiner möglichen Mißdeutung² kann durch genaue Feststellung dessen, was gemeint und beabsichtigt ist (vielleicht in künftigen Stichworten *Iran, Iranian*), vorgebeugt werden.

Unverkennbar ist das zu besprechende Werk aber auch eine Encyclopaedia Iranica persice praeformata (als eine Encyclopaedia Persica war sie ursprünglich tatsächlich geplant). Das zeigt sich z. B. an der Umschrift von Namen und Begriffen in arabischer Schrift, deren Vokalisierung der heutigen persischen Aussprache angepaßt ist, mit gutem Grund, denn eine Trennung zwischen denselben Namen und Wörtern in arabischer, türkischer, frühneupersischer

² G. Lazard plädiert daher für Ersetzung von „iranien“ im weiteren Sinne der Sprachfamilie durch den Verlegenheitsbegriff „irano-arien“ (Cahiers Ferdinand de Saussure 41, 1987, S. 109, Anm. 1).

und moderner persischer Aussprache würde zu unlösbaren Schwierigkeiten führen.³ Hier die persische als die bedeutendste der heute gesprochenen iranischen Sprachen zu generalisieren, ist nur gerechtfertigt. Die Bearbeiter gehen aber nicht so weit, auch die anders gesprochenen Konsonanten in persischer Weise zu umschreiben (arab. *t*, nicht *s*, *ḡ*, nicht *z*, *ḡ*, nicht *z*, und sogar *w*, nicht *v*, vgl. Bd. I, 1, S. 4). Das ist eine Inkonsequenz, und Islamkundler lesen Formen wie *Mo'tazela* statt *Mu'tazila* neben *Mu'tazilite*, aber "any proposed system is bound to prove unsatisfactory in some respect and to offend a cherished habit or usage" (Bd. I, 1, S. 2). Grundsätzlich spricht die Vermeidung von Doppelzeichen und die geschickte Verbindung von Transliteration und Transkription sehr für das gewählte System, das noch mehr hätte vereinfacht werden können, wenn man das systemgefüge *k* durch *x* ersetzt hätte. Als eine weitere Vereinfachung wird vom Buchstaben *B* an *j* durch *j* wiedergegeben.

Für das Avestische gilt Bartholomäus Umschrift leider ohne die begründeten und heute weitgehend befolgten Modifikationen Karl Hoffmanns, für das Mittelpersische wird MacKenzie's der Sprachwirklichkeit nahe Transkription empfohlen, doch, wie zu erwarten war, nicht generell beachtet.

Deutlich persisch konzipiert sind die ersten Lieferungen der Enzyklopädie aber auch, weil sie als die englischsprachigen Parallelversionen des persischen *Dānešnāme-ye Irān o Eslām* entstanden sind.⁴ Es ist nur natürlich, daß die von 1976 bis 1982 erschienenen und danach eingestellten Lieferungen des persischen Werkes dem englischen zahlreiche Stichwörter in persischer Sprache vorgaben, die dann auch als persische Wörter übernommen wurden oder doch zu einer Weiterführung dieses Prinzips in einem Werk, das seinen Vorgänger an Umfang weit übertrifft, angeregt haben dürften. Gerechtfertigt ist ein solches Verfahren, wenn Termini vorliegen, die sich schlechterdings nicht übersetzen lassen. In allen anderen Fällen wäre es ratsam, englischen Begriffen den Vorzug zu geben. Nur so ist es möglich, die Enzyklopädie auch einem größeren Leserkreis, der die persische Sprache nicht beherrscht, bequem zugänglich zu machen.

Ich halte es z. B. für wohlbegründet, wenn die persische Literatur der feinen Bildung unter *Adab* erscheint (Bd. I, 4, S. 431–444). Aber nicht jeder Leser wird „water“ unter *Āb* (Bd. I, 1, S. 27–29), „cistern“ unter *Āb-anbār* (Bd. I, 1, S. 39–42), „irrigation“ unter *Ābyārī* (Bd. I, 4, S. 405–411), „maple tree“ unter *Afrā* (Bd. I, 6, S. 569–570), „iron“ unter *Āhan* (Bd. I, 6, S. 624–633), „gazelle“ unter *Āhū* (Bd. I, 7, S. 681–683), „opium“ unter *Afyūn* (Bd. I, 6, S. 594–598), „horse“ unter *Asb* (Bd. II, 7, S. 724–737), „mill“ unter *Āsiā* (Bd. II, 7, S. 751–757) oder „cookery“ unter *Āspāzi* (Bd. II, 8, S. 788–790) suchen. Natürlich steht der Ausweg der Verweise offen, und es ist bereits versprochen, von ihm ausgiebigen Gebrauch zu machen (Bd. I, 1, S. 2), doch vermißt man bereits in Bd. I, 9, S. 898 nicht nur

das Stichwort „Alphabet“ sondern auch einen Hinweis auf *Abjad* in Bd. I, 2, S. 221–222.

Bereits sehr früh, so scheint es, wurde dieses Anordnungsprinzip durch das andere überlagert, Artikel unter jenes englische oder persische Stichwort zu stellen, das im Alphabet zuerst kommt. „Thus, the article on Bread is placed under this title rather than under *Nān*, whereas the article on Rice is placed under *Berenj*“ (Bd. II, Editorial Note, S. 17), ebenso etwa *Agriculture* nicht unter *Kešavarzi* (Bd. I, 6, S. 613–623) und *Army* nicht unter *Sepāh* (Bd. II, 5, S. 489–517). Selbst persische Namen werden gelegentlich unter einer weniger vertrauten Variante, die mit *A-* beginnt, genannt: *Amīr(-e) Kabīr* (Titel) statt *Mīrzā Taqī Kān* (Name) (Bd. I, 9, S. 959–963), *Andarznāma* statt *Qābūs-nāma* (Bd. II, 1, S. 23–24). Der praktische Vorteil dieses Verfahrens für die Herstellung des großen Werkes ist unverkennbar (man kann z. B. von fehlendem *Archery*, Bd. II, 3, S. 326, auf folgendes *Kamān* verweisen), aber vom Standpunkt des Lesers, der sich möglichst einfach und schnell in einem vielbändigen Werk orientieren will, scheint mir dies doch nur die zweitbeste Lösung zu sein. Unter den gegebenen Umständen sollte man sie aber weiterhin konsequent anwenden, wobei wiederum der Benutzer, der Persisch kann, die größere Chance hat, Stichwörter auf Anhieb zu finden.

Es gehört zu den besonders hervorhebenswerten Verdiensten des Herausgebers und seiner Mitarbeiter, nahezu vierhundert bestens qualifizierte Fachleute zur Mitarbeit an der Enzyklopädie gewonnen zu haben. Die meisten Beiträge werden C. E. Bosworth (Geschichte der islamischen Zeit, historische Geographie Irans), M. Boyce (Zoroastrismus), W. Madlung (Islamkunde), D. Pingree (Wissenschaftsgeschichte), A. Sh. Shahbazi (altiranische Geschichte) und P. P. Soucek (Kunstgeschichte Irans, Kalligraphie) verdankt. Einige wenige anonyme Artikel tragen das Signum der EIr. Daß zahlreiche jüngere Wissenschaftler gewonnen werden konnten, ist angesichts der erwartbaren Langfristigkeit des Unternehmens zu begrüßen. Es muß aber doch bedauernd bemerkt werden, daß nicht wenige berufene, vor allem ältere Gelehrte bisher nicht oder nur in geringem Umfang zur EIr beigetragen haben.

Eine Würdigung der wissenschaftlichen Leistung von Herausgeber, Bearbeitern und Autoren der neuen Enzyklopädie bliebe unvollkommen, würde man nicht sogleich den vorbildhaften Pioniercharakter des Werkes betonen. Mit europäischen Enzyklopädien in Nationalsprachen, doch von universalem Anspruch, wie etwa der *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, kann das Anliegen und die Leistung der EIr in keiner Weise verglichen werden. Sie hat mehr gemein mit kulturkreisorientierten Nachschlagewerken wie der *Real-Encyclopädie der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, der *Encyclopaedia of Islam* oder dem *Reallexikon der Assyriologie*. Neu aber ist die Bezogenheit auf die Kulturleistungen und den Lebensraum einer sprachgeschichtlich verbundenen Gruppe von Völkern in drei Jahrtausenden ihres wechselhaften und diskontinuierlichen Geschichtsverlaufs, und neu ist das Wagnis, eine EIr zu schreiben. Im Anspruch am nächsten kommt ihr wohl die bereits vollendete *Tadžikskaja Sovetskaja Enciklopedija*.

³ Die einzige Ausnahme, die mir auffiel, ist *Abu'l-* statt *Abū'l-*, zweifellos um der Zusammengehörigkeit mit *Abū* willen.

⁴ *Dānešnāme-ye Irān o Eslām*, Bd. I–X, Tehrān 1354 bis 1360 [h.] = *Encyclopaedia of Iran and Islam*, 1976–1982.

Das Hauptproblem bietet die Aufbereitung des dargebotenen Stoffes selbst. Wie können Einzelartikel, in der Regel Namenserkklärungen, und übergreifende Artikel, in der Regel Beschreibungen von Regionen, bedeutenden Kulturgütern, wirtschaftlichen, sozialen und religiösen Systemen, so aufeinander abgestimmt werden, daß auf möglichst geringem Raum möglichst viel Information geboten wird? Wie können Überschneidungen übergreifender Artikel auf ein Minimum reduziert werden? Wie läßt sich andererseits die Lückenlosigkeit der Gesamtaussage sicherstellen? Wie die Ausgewogenheit der Texte in Umfang und Qualität?

Geht man davon aus, daß ein fundiertes Urteil über ein Werk wie dieses nur durch ständige Benutzung erarbeitet werden kann und daß ein einzelner wohl nie in der Lage sein wird, die große Gemeinschaftsleistung der Iranistik in ihrer Gänze zu würdigen, ein Werk, das noch in seinen Anfängen steht, so kann jede nach erster Durchmusterung gegebene Meinungsäußerung nur den Charakter des Vorläufigen haben. In diesen Grenzen ist mein Gesamturteil uneingeschränkt positiv. Ich habe durchweg gefunden, was ich in den ersten beiden Bänden an Stichworten erwarten konnte. Mir sind bisher nur die folgenden Lücken aufgefallen:

Bd. I, 6, S. 582 *Afsāna* „Erzählung, Märchen“, 6, S. 637 *mp. Ahlamōg* „Häretiker“, 8, S. 830 *Alexander romance*, 8, S. 888 *Alkon* (?) (Volks- oder Dynastienname), 9, S. 898 *Alphabets*, 9, S. 912 *Altheim*, F., 9, S. 965 *Amir Kror* (dem *Peta Kazāna* zufolge angeblich frühester Paštō-Dichter), 9, S. 979 *Ammōzāg* „Lehrer“ (als manichäischer hierarchischer Rang), Bd. II, 1, S. 31 *Angand rōšnān* (manichäischer Hymnenzyklus), 4, S. 385 *Ardāvīšt, Ardāyih* „Gerechtigkeit“ (als Bezeichnung der manichäischen Kirche), 4, S. 394 *Arzālī* (av., ein Erdteil), 4, S. 401 *Argi* (Ort im alten Xinjiang), 8, S. 837 *Āstānā* (auch archäologische Fundstätte in der Turfanose).

Am leichtesten lassen Überprüfungen sich an den kleineren Stichwörtern, den Namen und konkreten Sachbegriffen, vornehmen. Man gewinnt dabei den Eindruck, daß der islamische Bereich über die Grenzen der „Shi'ite studies“ hinaus mehr als nötig dokumentiert wird. Wirkt hier noch die Konzeption des älteren persischen Schwesterwerkes, des *Dāneš-nāme-ye Irān o Eslām*, nach? Die Existenz der Encyclopaedia of Islam rechtfertigt es m. A. n., in einer iranischen Enzyklopädie auf mu'tazilitische Theologen wie *Abd-al-Jabbār* (Bd. I, 2, S. 116–118), *Abū Eshāq . . . Nazzām* (Bd. I, 3, S. 275–280), *Abū'l-Hodāyl al-'Allāf* (Bd. I, 3, S. 318–322) oder *Abū'l-Qāsem . . . Kā'bi* (Bd. I, 4, S. 359–362), auf *Abū Hanīfa*, den Begründer einer der vier islamischen Rechtsschulen, (Bd. I, 3, S. 295–301) oder auf islamische Fachtermini wie *Abdāl* (Bd. I, 2, S. 173 bis 174) zu verzichten, so groß ihre Rolle im geistigen Leben des Nahen Ostens auch gewesen sein mag und so wertvoll auch die ihnen gewidmeten Beiträge sind. Würde es nicht genügen, in solchen Fällen auf die entsprechenden Stichworte in der Encyclopaedia of Islam zu verweisen? Für den spezifisch iranischen Gegenstand des Werkes stünde mehr Raum zur Verfügung.

Bisweilen wird das Bemühen deutlich, Grenzbegriffe solcher Art in besonderer Weise auf Iran zu

beziehen oder zu beschränken, mit unterschiedlichem Erfolg. *Abbasid Caliphate in Iran* (Bd. I, 1, S. 89–95) ist gewiß eine überzeugende Lösung. Wenn *Abū'l-Haytām . . . Gorgānī* als Vertreter der „Irano-Islamic philosophy“ gewürdigt wird (Bd. I, 3, S. 316–317), so gewinnt dies im Rahmen der Erkenntnisse H. Corbins sein Recht. Ich halte es aber für wenig dienlich, wenn der philosophische Begriff *'Arāz* „accident“ (Bd. II, 3, S. 271–273) vornehmlich nach den Ansichten einiger größerer iranischer Philosophen diskutiert wird.

Große, übergreifende Artikel sind dem Leser unmittelbar zugänglich, wenn sie etwa über *Afghanistan*, *'Arab*, *Aramaic*, *Armenia* oder *Arsacids* handeln. Stichwörter wie *Administration*, *Anglo-Iranian Relations*, *Apocalyptic*, *Armor* oder *Army* werden vermutlich nicht mit derselben Selbstverständlichkeit gesucht werden. Systematische Hinweise in Einzelstichwörtern könnten auf ihre Existenz aufmerksam machen, z. B. von *Āsmān* „sky, heavens“ (Bd. II, 7, S. 770–771) auf „Concept of heavens“ im Stichwort *Astrology and Astronomy* (Bd. II, 8, S. 865). Grundsätzlich wäre auch ein Index, vielleicht nach Sachgruppen gesondert, erwünscht, der einen Überblick über das Gebotene gewährt.

Ein Problem der übergreifenden Artikel ist weniger ihre Abgrenzung gegen Einzelstichwörter als gegen andere übergreifende Artikel. Überschneidungen, Doppelbehandlungen von Gegenständen kommen gelegentlich vor. Von verwandten und identischen Sachverhalten handeln z. B. die großen Artikel *Archaeology* (Bd. II, 3, S. 281–326), *Architecture* (Bd. II, 3, S. 326–340, S. 355) und *Art in Iran* (Bd. II, 5, S. 549–560, S. 646), doch sind sie gut, vornehmlich auf Kosten des zweiten Stichwortes, aufeinander abgestimmt. Recht unausgewogen ist dagegen ihre Illustrierung. Regelrechte Doppelbehandlungen von Gegenständen liegen z. B. vor in „Classified list of selected loanwords“ (aus iranischen Sprachen im Armenischen) (Bd. II, 5, S. 451–453) und in „Iranian Loanwords in Armenian“ (Bd. II, 5, S. 459–465), in „The Arsacid Dynasty“ in Armenien (Bd. II, 4, S. 424–426) und in „The Arsacid Dynasty of Armenia“ (Bd. II, 5, S. 543–546), in *Armeen* in „The Parthian Period“ (Bd. II, 5, S. 494–496) und in „The Army in the Parthian Empire“ (Bd. II, 5, S. 536). Darstellungen wichtiger Gegenstände aus verschiedener Sicht sind natürlich legitim und können nützlich sein, doch wünscht man sich künftig bisweilen eine festere Hand der Redaktion, die die Duplizierung wertvoller wissenschaftlicher Arbeit verhindert.

Daß verschiedene Autoren gelegentlich Sachverhalte unterschiedlich beurteilen und dies auch in der EIr vertreten, ist berechtigt, soweit es sich um kontroverse Streitfragen handelt und der Sicherheitsgrad der Lösungen nicht verschwiegen wird. Dies ist in den von mir verfolgten Fällen durchaus geschehen, und so gibt die EIr, wo es gelingt, Vertreter verschiedener Schulen zu Worte kommen zu lassen, den aktuellen Stand der Fachdiskussion wieder. In diesem Sinne etwa steht F. B. J. Kuipers Auffassung vom vermutlich präzoroastrischen Bekenntnis der Achämeniden (Bd. I, 7, S. 684) jener von M. Boyce, daß die Achämeniden mindestens seit Darius I. Zoroastrier waren (Bd. I, 7, S. 686) – was

mir mehr einleuchtet – gegenüber. Es bedürfte aber der Feststellung des richtigen Sachverhalts, wenn E. Ehlers Bd. I, 6, S. 618, die Folgerung gestattet, daß 1960 etwa 3,3 % der Dörfer *Amlāk*-Besitzer waren. E. Hooglund diese Zahl für die Jahre vor 1962 aber mit nahezu 30 % angibt (Bd. I, 9, S. 975b).

Ich lasse Bemerkungen zu einigen jener Artikel folgen, die in mein Arbeitsgebiet fallen. Sie seien als weitere Ergänzungen zu den „Addenda und Corrigenda“ der beiden ersten Bände verstanden.

Bd. I, 1, S. 41a: Eine frühe parthische Bezeugung des Wortes „Zisterne“ könnte *pr'w'z* gewesen sein (I. Colditz in *AoF* 14, 1987, S. 278, Z. 35 und S. 282).

Bd. I, 1, S. 57a: Die Ableitung des Wortes *ābādī* von *āb* findet Unterstützung bei W. Eilers, *MSS* 45, 1985, S. 23–24.

Bd. I, 1, S. 67: Die Erklärung von *Abarsāh* als „Oberes Land, d. h. östliche Reichshälfte“ wird mit guten Gründen verteidigt von W. B. Henning, *Mitteliranisch* (Handbuch der Orientalistik, 1. Abt., 4. Bd., 1. Abschn.), Leiden, Köln 1958, S. 95.

Bd. I, 1, S. 67–68: *Abarsām* (besser *Abursām*) hieß auch ein prominenter Anhänger Manis (BTT XI, 1981, S. 148–149).

Bd. I, 2, S. 212b: *pasāgrīw* ist mittelpersisch, als parthische Entsprechung ermittelte I. Gershevitch auf Grund der zitierten syrischen Form **pacāyriw* (*JRAS* 1954, S. 125). Eine parth. Dialektvariante dürfte **pašāgrīw* gewesen sein (vgl. *Manichaean Studies*, ed. P. Bryder, Lund 1988, S. 205–206).

Bd. I, 2, S. 213a: Daß die *Abgar*-Legende manichäische Mustern folgt, wurde wiederholt von H. J. W. Drijvers betont, z. B. in „*Adda und Mani*“, *Orientalia Christiana Analecta* 221, 1983, S. 171–185.

Bd. I, 2, S. 221b: Ein frühes Beispiel einer Merkwortgruppierung eines *Abjad*-Alphabets liegt im manichäischen Fragment M 1571a vor (Das Altertum 31, 1985, S. 95).

Bd. I, 3, S. 303b: 'Otbis negatives Urteil über die Entwicklung der Sprachkunst unter dem das Persische favorisierenden Minister *Abu'l Hasan* ... *Esjarā'inī* ist wenigstens einseitig. Es war ja auch die Zeit, in der Firdausi mit Hoffnung auf höchste Anerkennung an seinem „Königsbuch“ arbeitete.

Bd. I, 3, S. 325–326: Zu *Abū 'Isā* ... *al-Warrāq* vgl., von manichäologischer Seite: C. Colpe, Anpassung des Manichäismus an den Islam (*Abū 'Isā al-Warrāq*), *ZDMG* 109, 1959, S. 82–91.

Bd. I, 4, S. 430: Zur soghdischen Version der *Acts of Ādur Hormizd and of Anāhīd* s. jetzt N. Sims-Williams, *BTT* XII, 1985, S. 31–50.

Bd. I, 4, S. 430–431: Im Artikel *Acts of the Persian Martyrs* werden die soghdischen Übersetzungen gar nicht genannt (vgl. N. Sims-Williams, *BTT* XII, 1985, mit älterer Literatur).

Bd. I, 5, S. 451–452: Daß *Addā* nicht nur eine Lehrautorität bei den westlichen Manichäern war, kann man besonders aus der Tatsache schließen, daß der chinesische *Traité manichéen* ihn als Adressaten der Lehrede Manis nennt (E. Chavannes, *P. Pelliot*, *JA* 1911, S. 501–502, 509, Anm. 4).

Bd. I, 5, S. 459a: Der Name *Hadyab* liegt bereits in syrisch *Hdyab* vor. Zur Literatur erg. „Die Chronik von Arbela“, hrsg. von P. Kawerau, Louvain 1985, zur Geschichte des frühen Christentums in der Adiabene vgl. G. Wiessner, Zur Märtyrerüberlieferung aus der Christenverfolgung Shapur II., Göttingen 1967, S. 199ff.

Bd. I, 5, S. 480a: J. P. Asmussen verteidigt die Zusammengehörigkeit von *Aēšma* und dem jüdischen *Asmodaios* mit Recht. Eine Gemeinsamkeit könnte die besondere Feindschaft *Aēšmas* gegen die verdienstvolle „Verwandtenehe“ darstellen, vgl. *Der Vordere Orient in Antike und Mittelalter* (Festschrift H. Simon), Berlin 1987, S. 24–26. R. Bielmeier (Innsbrucker Beiträge zur Kulturwissenschaft 23, 1985, S. 34–35) vergleicht ferner altgeorgisch *šmagi* „verrückt“.

Bd. I, 6, S. 579a: *Āfrīd* als Eigenname gewiß einfach „Benedictus“. Vielleicht liegt auch eine Verkürzung aus Namen wie *Ohrmazd-āfrīd*, *Mihr-āfrīd*, *Arz-āfrīd* vor.

Bd. I, 6, S. 594a: Mein im Artikel *Afurīšn* zitierter

Aufsatz „Der chinesische *Traité Manichéen* und der parthische Sermon vom Lichtnous“ ist erschienen in *AoF* 10 1983, S. 231–242.

Bd. I, 6, S. 589b: Für wahrscheinlicher als die Erklärung des Titels *Ajšin* aus np. *Pišin*, av. *Pišinah* (Eigenname eines Herrschers) halte ich Verbindung mit soghd. *'βšy'ws*, *fšy'ws* (*(ə)fšiyāus*) „Herr, Vorgesetzter“, mit Bewahrung des *-n* wie in av. *fšūiant-* und chwar. *fš'n* (*fšān*) „Hirte“.

Bd. I, 6, S. 634–635: Ein Hinweis auf die Rolle des Namens *Ahasuerus* in der jüdischen Mythologie (der wandernde Jude) wäre erwünscht gewesen.

Bd. I, 6, S. 672b: Eine zoroastrische (?) Version des Weltmythos in manichäischer Überlieferung in *BTT* IV, 1973, S. 79–80.

Bd. I, 7, S. 683b: Zur Literatur zum *Ahunwar*-Gebet ergänze H. Humbach, Weiteres zum *Ahuna-Vairyā*-Gebet, *Acta Iranica* 23, 1984, S. 225–241.

Bd. I, 7, S. 703–705: Eine Lageskizze zu *Ajina-Tepe* wäre hilfreich.

Bd. I, 7, S. 727–728: Den manichäischen Henoch werden unter *Aknāk* wenige vermuten. Die bezeugten Namensformen sind: griech. und kopt. *ενωχ*, mp., parth. *hwnwx* (*Hunōx*), alttürk. *xwnwy*, für das Arab. konjizierte Henning **hwnwx* (*SPAW*, *Phil.-hist. Kl.* 1934, S. 31).

Bd. I, 7, S. 728b: Ein weiteres Stück des Gigantenbuches, in dem Henoch eine Rolle spielt, wurde inzwischen in *Acta Iranica* 23, 1984, S. 491–505, veröffentlicht.

Bd. I, 8, S. 824a: Manichäisch-parthische Texte nennen Manis „Täufer“ *'bšwdg'n* (*AAASH* 25, 1977, S. 237 bis 242).

Bd. I, 8, S. 825a: Zur Literatur über die Elchasaiten vgl. jetzt auch L. Cirillo, *Elchasaite e gli elchasaite*, *Cosenza* 1984, und Beiträge in „*Codex Manichaicus Coloniensis*“, *Atti del Simposio ... Rende – Amantea, Cosenza* 1986.

Bd. I, 8, S. 830b: Zu Alexander von Lykopolis vgl. auch P. W. van der Horst und J. Mansfeld, *An Alexandrian Platonist against Dualism. Alexander of Lycopolis' Treatise 'Critique of the Doctrines of Manichaeus'*, Leiden 1974.

Bd. I, 8, S. 830b: Einen Platz in der iranisch-manichäischen Überlieferung hat auch das ägyptische *Alexandria*. Die soghd. Version der „*Missionsgeschichte*“ nennt es eindeutig [R]Bk' *rxsy-nt'y-kyrd* „das Große Alexandria“, vgl. *AoF* 13, 1986, S. 302.

Bd. I, 9, S. 933–936: Der Artikel *Amōša spōnta*, der Grundgedanken der Zarathustrakonzeption von Mary Boyce enthält, sollte zusammen mit ihrer Rezension des zitierten Buches von Jonanna Narten in *BSOAS* 47, 1984, S. 158–161, gelesen werden, weil die Auseinandersetzung mit dieser wichtigen, alternativen Studie sich dort findet.

Bd. I, 9, S. 958a: Iranische Weiterbildungen des Wortes *Amīr* sind soghd. *xmyr*, *xm'yr* (*xamīr*), chwar. *xamīr*.

Bd. I, 9, S. 979: Daß die manichäisch-parthische Literatur auf *Mār Ammō* zurückgeht, ist wohl möglich, es ist aber zweifelhaft, daß ihm auch die parthischen Hymnenzyklen zuzuschreiben sind. Dies hoffe ich in meinem noch unpublizierten Aufsatz „*Probleme der Edition iranisch-manichäischer Texte*“ zu zeigen.

Bd. I, 9, S. 987–990: Es ist sehr zu bedauern, daß im Beitrag *Amphibians* in keinem Fall die persischen Bezeichnungen der Tierarten gegeben werden.

Bd. I, 9, S. 999–1001: Ist die von Pulleyblank verwendete Umschrift chinesischer Namen nach Wade-Giles für die Enzyklopädie verbindlich? Die VR China hat die Pinyin-Umschrift verbindlich gemacht, und sie wird auch bereits in anderen Ländern weitgehend angewandt. Besteht die Möglichkeit, auch die entsprechenden chinesischen Zeichen hinzuzufügen?

Bd. I, 9, S. 1003–1006: Ein populärer Name der Göttin *Anāhītā* muß in mp. Zeit *Bēduxt* „Tochter Gottes“ gewesen sein (G. Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer*, Leipzig 1880, S. 72, 74, 128–130), was seine Erklärung in der Bezeichnung der *Anāhītā* als „daughter of the great and mighty Aramazd“ (S. 1004b) findet. Np. *biluft* „Venus“ widerspricht dieser Identifizierung nicht.

Bd. I, 9, S. 1010b, *Anāhītā* in the Arts: Gegen die Erklärung der weiblichen Gestalt auf dem Relief König Narses in Naqš-e Rostam als *Anāhītā* hat A. Sh. Shahbazi berechtigte Einwände erhoben. Er erklärt die Gestalt als

Šāhpūrduxtak (II), die Frau Narses (Studies in Sasanian Prosopography, AMI 16, 1983, S. 255–268).

Bd. II, 1, S. 3–4: *Anaw* in der Literatur gewöhnlich *Anau* genannt.

Bd. II, 1, S. 11–22: Es fehlt *andarz* in der manichäischen Literatur. Bezeichnet mp. (und parth.) die fünf Elektengebote und bedeutet im Parthischen auch „Bewahrung, Behütung, Vorsicht, Respekt“ (trs 'wd 'ndrz „Furcht und Respekt“, M 5860/I/R/4/), vgl. ferner parth. 'ndrzyw „vorsichtig“, 'ndrzywft „Beachtung, Respekt“. Daß die durch *andarz* bezeichnete Literaturgattung der Zoroastrier auch von den Manichäern gepflegt wurde, folgt am klarsten aus dem AoF 4, 1976, S. 185–187, veröffentlichten Beispiel.

Bd. II, 1, S. 22–23: Zu *andarzbađ* erg. ein (parth.) 'nd(r)[zbyd] = kopt. μαριστωρ in BTT XI, 1981, S. 71.

Bd. II, 1, S. 25b: Mp. und Parth. der Turfantexte sprechen für *handēmān* statt *andēmān*, Bartholomaeus Erklärung ist nicht richtig zitiert. Zum Wort vgl. z. B. W. B. Henning, *Mitteliranisch* (Handbuch der Orientalistik, 1. Abt., 4. Bd., 1. Abschn.), Leiden, Köln 1958, S. 62, O. Szemerényi, *Acta Iranica* 5, 1975, S. 389–390.

Bd. II, 1, S. 26b: Zu *Andragoras* vgl. auch I. Gershevitch, in: *Studies in Honor of George C. Miles*, Beirut 1974, S. 7–8 (*A. = Narēsa(n)h(w)*).

Bd. II, 1, S. 29a: Zu den Wandlungen und Ergänzungen der Andreastheorie gehört bei aller Kritik im einzelnen auch H. F. J. Junkers „Das Awestaalphabet und der Ursprung der armenischen und georgischen Schrift“, *Caucasica* 2, 1925.

Bd. II, 1, S. 90b: *Hataria*, S. 95b: *Hātariya*.

Bd. II, 2, S. 121b: *Wēh-Šāpūr* sollte m. A. n. *Bēšābūr*, jünger *Bīšāpūr*, gelesen werden (vgl. AoF 13, 1986, S. 294–295).

Bd. II, 2, S. 148a: Die übliche Übersetzung von *Apqm Napāt* ist „Enkel der Wasser“. Zur Übersetzung „Son of the Waters“ s. M. Boyce, *A History of Zoroastrianism I* (Handbuch der Orientalistik, 1. Abt., 8. Bd., 1. Abschn.), Leiden, Köln 1975, S. 41, Anm. 128.

Bd. II, 2, S. 157b: Die Bibliographie zu *Apocalyptic* ist nunmehr durch zahlreiche Arbeiten von Ph. Gignoux (mit entgegengesetzter Auffassung, was die Weltgeltung der iranischen Apokalyptik betrifft) zu ergänzen: *Nouveaux regards sur l'apocalyptique iranienne*, Acad. des Inscriptions & Belles-Lettres, Comptes rendus, Paris 1986, 334–346, *L'Apocalyptique iranienne est-elle vraiment la source d'autres apocalypses?*, AAASH 31, 1985 bis 1988, S. 67–78, *Apocalypses et voyages extra-terrestres dans l'Iran mazdéen*, in: C. Kappler, *Apocalypses et voyages dans l'au-delà*, S. 351–374.

Bd. II, 2, S. 202a: Gab es eine „ancient Persian practice of mass population resettlement“? An die Rückkehr der Juden in ihre alte Heimat ist gewiß nicht gedacht.

Bd. II, 3, S. 231 erg. S. Telegdi, *Remarques sur les emprunts arabes en persan*, *Acta Iranica* 2, 1974, S. 337 bis 349.

Bd. II, 3, S. 232a: Henning erklärte *ganza-* als medische Form (*Asia Major* 10, 1963, S. 197).

Bd. II, 3, S. 259a: Syrische Literatur nicht unbeträchtlichen Umfangs ist auch aus der Turfanoase (bes. Bulayiq) in Xinjiang (vgl. z. B. E. Sachau, *Litteratur-Bruchstücke aus Chinesisch-Turkistan*, SPAW 1905, S. 964–978), aus Gansu (vgl. N. Pigoulewski, in: *Revue de l'Orient Chrétien* 30, 1935–1936, S. 3–46) und selbst aus China (Stele von Xi'anfu, Grabinschriften von Quanzhou) bezeugt.

Bd. II, 3, S. 261b: Eine iranische Erklärung von "wš „Armlast“, nicht „foundation (of a house)“, in BTT IV, 1973, S. 113. Andererseits ließe die Liste der (unmittelbaren) Entlehnungen aus dem Aramäischen in das Mittelpersische und Parthische sich beträchtlich vermehren: ('yr „Wächter“, dbwg'h „Leim“, m'l'h „Seemann“, mycryn (sic!) „Ägypten“, swk'n „Ruder“, šwd'b „Gefährte“, šyfwr „Trompete“, tbyl „bewohnter Erdkreis“, trnys „Thron“, xmyr „Duftstoff“).

Bd. II, 3, S. 263–265: *Taqi Arānī* wird in der europäischen Literatur auch *Erani* genannt.

Bd. II, 3, S. 276–277: *Arbāyistān* ist auch in der mitteliranisch-manichäischen Literatur bezeugt: mp. 'rw'yst'n (BTT XI, 1981, S. 95 mit Anm. 4), parth. 'rb'yst'n (BTT XI, 1981, S. 140).

Bd. II, 4, S. 357b: Zu den orientalischen Vorläufern Dantes (nicht dem *Ardā-Wirāz-nāmag!*) vgl. G. Strohm-

maier, Avicennas „Hayy ibn Yaqzān“ und Dantes „Commedia“, AAASH 29, 1984, S. 73–80. Inzwischen sind zwei neue Editionen des *Ardā-Wirāz-nāmag* erschienen: Ph. Gignoux, *Le livre d'Ardā Wirāz*, Paris 1984, F. Vahman, *Ardā Wirāz Nāmag*, London, Malmö 1986.

Bd. II, 4, S. 371–376: Die umstrittene Frage der Reigerungsdaten *Ardašīrs I.* bleibt offen, als Todesjahr wird überzeugend 242 angenommen.

Bd. II, 4, S. 371b: Die nicht genannte manichäisch-parthische Namensform 'rdxšyhr (AoF 13, 1986, S. 293 bis 294) spricht für Rückführung auf eine Ableitung von *Artaxšātra*. Zur Etymologie vgl. W. B. Henning, *Mitteliranisch* (Handbuch der Orientalistik, 1. Abt., 4. Bd., 1. Abschn.), Leiden, Köln 1958, S. 38, Anm. 1.

Bd. II, 4, S. 389–390: *Ardwahišt* wurde auch in die iranische Version der manichäischen Mythologie übernommen: soghd. 'rtxwšt entspricht dem Element des Lichtes (nicht des Feuers!), vgl. AoF 6, 1979, S. 101 und meine Bemerkung zu Bd. II, 6, S. 695b. Das Mittelpersische nennt (bisher unbelagt) 'rd'why, *Ardā-wahy*, (M 299e+2303/V/4) als vornehmsten Geist (w'xšyγ) der Religion, eine formal wohl dem av. Eigennamen *ašauuay-hu-* „Aša als Gut habend“ (M. Mayrhofer, *Iranisches Personennamenbuch I*, 1, Wien 1977, Nr. 47) am nächsten stehende Bildung, die hier aber eher „gutes Aša“ bedeutet.

Bd. II, 4, S. 413: Markwartz Behauptung, *Armā'il* enthalte ein „Georgian ethnic suffix“, bedürfte der historischen Begründung. Ich halte A. wie *Garmā'il* für aramaisierende Phantasienamen mit -il „Gott“, die beide Personen als Eponymen der Provinzen *Bēl 'Armāyē* und *Bēl Garmay* erkennen lassen sollen.

Bd. II, 4, S. 447a: Altpersisch **gaušaka-* ist auch in man.-soghd. γwšy „Spion“ bezeugt (From Hecataeus to al-Huwārizmī, ed. J. Harmatta, Budapest 1984, S. 310 und 315). Vgl. auch Bd. II, 5, S. 461a.

Bd. II, 5, S. 519–520: Eine sehr frühe Erwähnung des Ortes *Arrajan* als 'rjn findet sich in der syrischen Lebensgeschichte des Yohānnān Dailomāyā (um 700), die auch in das Soghdische übersetzt wurde (dort 'rjn, *Ar(ra)gēn*). Berichtet wird vom Bau eines christlichen Klosters durch Yohānnān, vgl. *Studies in the Sources on the History of Pre-Islamic Central Asia*, ed. J. Harmatta, Budapest 1979, S. 99–105.

Bd. II, 6, S. 653–654: Die Erklärung von *Artaxata* = armen. *Artašat* (Hauptstadt Armeniens) als „joy of Arta“ ist vielleicht nur ein Versehen. Die richtige Etymologie (*Ardašīrs* Freude) findet sich bereits bei H. Hübschmann, *Armenische Grammatik I*, Leipzig 1897, S. 28 und S. 211. Hinweis von *Artašat* auf *Artaxata* fehlt.

Bd. II, 6, S. 661–662: Zu *artēštar* vgl. ferner, von mir überschen, O. Klīma, *ArOr* 36, 1968, S. 230 mit Anm. 21.

Bd. II, 7, S. 679a: Neben 'Arūzi, *Yūsoj* auch 'Arūzi, *Nezāmi*?

Bd. II, 7, S. 689–690: *Aržang* ist auch ein Personenname (F. Justi, *Iranisches Namenbuch*, Hildesheim 1963, S. 42), u. a. Mani selbst bezeichnend. Zu av. *Arājan* 'haxt- „wertvoll“ (M. Mayrhofer, *Iranisches Personennamenbuch I*, 1, Wien 1977, Nr. 20).

Bd. II, 7, S. 695b: B. Schleraths Identifizierung von *aša-vahišta-* mit dem Feuer im weiteren Sinne als „(secret) identity of all light and fire phenomena“ könnte erklären, warum in der manichäischen Überlieferung *Ardwahišt* an die Stelle des „Lichtes“ tritt, vgl. Bemerkung zu Bd. II, 4, S. 389–390.

Bd. II, 7, S. 779–780, S. 785: Die Behauptung, *Asōka* (šwk') habe den Buddha verleumdēt ('ps'ypw wptw d'rt), scheint eine Besonderheit der manichäischen Überlieferung zu sein (vgl. W. B. Henning, *JRAS* 1944, S. 138, S. 141).

Bd. II, 8, S. 785–786: Warum *Asōristān* mit *Ā-* statt *A-?* Weitere Formen und Bezeugungen des Landesnamens: soghd. swrstn (BTT XI, 1981, S. 36, Z. 354), ferner (mp./parth.?) M 4471/2/swryst'n.

Bd. II, 8, S. 802–803: *Asrōn* ist auch im Neupersischen in vielfachen Entstellungen (*Šāhnāme: Kātūziyān, āmōziyān* usw.) überliefert (vgl. OLZ 76, 1981, Sp. 392–395).

Bd. II, 8, S. 851–853: Eine dritte Bezeichnung der Bestattungstätten ist *hospānwar/aspānūr*, vgl. M. Šhaki, *Acta Iranica* (Festschrift J. P. Asmussen), 1988, S. 93–95.

Bd. II, 8, S. 862b: *star-gōwišnīh* „star-telling“ erweckt eher den Eindruck einer Lehnübersetzung von *αστρολογία*, bzw. syr. *mmalelūl kaukbē*.

Bd. II, S. 8, S. 865b: Zu „fixed star“ = *stārag ī awiyābānīg* vgl. P. Kunitzsch, ZDMG 131, 1981, S. 263–267, wo gezeigt wird, daß das Wort über arab. *al-kawākib al-biyābāniya* bis in die europäische Astronomie (*stelle bei benie*) gedungen ist.

Bd. II, S. 8, S. 867: Die für die Geschichte der iranischen Astrologie wichtige Frage, warum die übeltätigen Planeten Götternamen tragen, sollte wenigstens als Problem formuliert werden.

Bd. II, S. 8, S. 877b: *asp ud merd* gegen *mard ud asp* der Inschriften (vgl. Addendum zu Bd. II, S. 16) findet sich in BTT IV, S. 84, Z. 1636 und 1645.

Grundsätzlich läßt sich feststellen, daß der wissenschaftliche Wert der Beiträge durchaus unterschiedlich ist. Das kann nicht überraschen. Es gehört aber zu den großen Verdiensten des Herausgebers, seiner Mitarbeiter und Berater, eine so große Zahl hervorragender Artikel für die Enzyklopädie gewonnen zu haben, daß es schwerer fällt, qualifiziert zu loben als zu tadeln. Denn wenn ich etwa sage, daß ich außerhalb meines Fachgebietes die Artikel über *Abrišam* „silk“ (Bd. I, 3, S. 229–247), über *Abū'l-Ḥoḍayl al-'Allāf* (Bd. I, 3, S. 318–322) oder über *Assyrians in Iran* (Bd. II, 7, S. 318–325) mit besonderem Gewinn gelesen habe, so bin ich mir bewußt, eine subjektive und willkürliche Auswahl zu treffen. Ausdrücklich anschließen möchte ich mich jedoch der ausführlichen und sachkundigen Würdigung des ersten Bandes, die Jean Calmard jüngst in Stud. Ir. 17, 1988, S. 107–109, gegeben hat, eine Wertung, die sinngemäß auch für den zweiten Band zutrifft.

In sehr vielen Fällen wurde erreicht, was 1894 Georg Wissowa den Mitarbeitern seiner „Real-Encyclopädie der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft“ zur idealen Maxime setzte (Bd. I, S. III) und was doch so schwer zu befolgen ist: durch Zusammenfassung der Einzelergebnisse fremder und eigener Spezialarbeit unter sachkundig gewählten Gesichtspunkten selbst wieder etwas Neues zu schaffen und die Wissenschaft zu fördern.

Es verlangt nicht viel Phantasie, sich vorzustellen, wie groß das Opfer an Zeit und Kraft ist, das die Mitarbeiter des Herausgebergremiums der EIr der gemeinsamen Sache bereits gebracht haben. Daß ihre Arbeit allen Bedenken und Zweifeln zum Trotz bereits so schöne Erfolge erzielt hat, beweist, daß das große Grundlagenwerk der Irankunde in den besten Händen ist. Daß es auf demselben hohen Niveau wie bisher weitergeführt werde und ebenso rasch vorankomme wie bisher, darf man hoffen. Aber dies wird gewiß nur möglich sein, wenn alle an der Kultur Irans in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart Interessierten das Werk annehmen, als Leser, Berater, Mitautoren und Kritiker.

Ägyptologie

Davies, W. V.: *Egyptian Hieroglyphs*. Published for the Trustees of the British Museum. [London]: British Museum Publications [1987]. 64 S., 4 Tab., 42 Abb. gr. 8°. Kart. £ 4.95. — Angezeigt von J. Hallof, Berlin.

Seit 1987 wird vom British Museum die Serie „Reading the Past“ herausgegeben, innerhalb derer das vorliegende Buch erschienen ist. Wie der Autor selbst betont (S. 4), wendet sich dieses Buch — wie auch die

ganze Serie — an ein breites Publikum. Es soll dem interessierten Leser eine Einführung in die jeweilige Schrift und Sprache geben. Auf Grund des vorgegebenen Umfangs von 64 Seiten hat sich der Autor laut Vorwort auf die Erklärung von Erscheinungen der ägyptischen Sprache beschränkt, von denen er glaubt, daß sie von größter Wichtigkeit und größtem Interesse seien.

Einigen kurzen Bemerkungen über die Stellung des Ägyptischen innerhalb der Afro-Asiatischen Sprachfamilie sowie einem Überblick über die Entwicklung des Ägyptischen läßt der Autor in einem zweiten Kapitel Ausführungen über die verschiedenen Schriftarten (Hieroglyphen, Hieratisch, Demotisch, Koptisch) folgen. Eingebettet sind Bemerkungen über Lese- und Schreibfähigkeit im Alten Ägypten, den Beruf des Schreibers und dessen Ausbildung.

Im dritten Kapitel macht der Autor den Leser mit den Grundprinzipien der ägyptischen Schrift (Logogramme, Phonogramme, Determinative und deren Kombination) vertraut. Die Probleme des Ursprungs der Schrift und der Vokalisation werden angerissen. Den Ausführungen folgt ein kurzer Überblick über einige Erscheinungen der ägyptischen Grammatik. Ausführlicher geht der Autor auf die Bildung der Königsnamen, der Datumsangabe und der Opferformel ein, Dinge, denen der interessierte Leser auf Denkmälern besonders häufig begegnen wird.

Das folgende Kapitel ist der Geschichte der Entzifferung der Hieroglyphen durch J.-F. Champollion gewidmet, wobei den Vorarbeiten von T. Young gebührender Raum eingeräumt wird.

In einem sechsten und abschließenden Kapitel geht der Autor näher auf das Protosinaitische und das Meroitische ein, beides Sprachen, die ihre Schriftzeichen aus dem Ägyptischen entlehnt und in denen die Hieroglyphen ein Weiterwirken erfahren haben, und spannt so den Bogen über Ägypten und das Ägyptische hinaus.

Mit dem vorliegenden Buch ist es dem Autor gelungen, dem Leser eine leicht verständliche Einführung in das Ägyptische in die Hand zu geben, die einen guten Überblick über Sprache und Schrift bietet, ohne die offenen oder ungelösten Probleme zu verschweigen. Am guten Gesamteindruck dieses Buches haben auch die vielen Fotografien und Illustrationen, mit denen das Buch ausgestattet ist, ihren Anteil, die die Ausführungen des Autors anschaulicher und verständlicher gestalten. Rez. ist sicher, daß das vorliegende Buch seinen Weg zu dem interessierten Laien finden wird.

Leclant, J., et G. Clerc: *Inventaire Bibliographique des Isiaica (IBIS). Répertoire Analytique des travaux relatifs à la diffusion des cultes Isiaques 1940–1969. Part III: L–Q*. Leiden: Brill 1985. IX, 370 S., 15 Taf. gr. 8° = *Études Préliminaires aux Religions Orientales dans l'Empire Romain*, publ. par M. J. Vermaseren, 18,3. Lw. hfl. 176,—. — Angezeigt von Ilse Becher †.

Nach einer längeren Pause erschien 1985 der die Buchstaben L–Q umfassende dritte Band des „Inventaire bibliographique des Isiaica“ (IBIS), der die Nummern 702 bis 1166 in der fortlaufenden Zählung des Gesamtwerkes umfaßt. Die Bände 1 und 2 hatte der unvergessene Dieter Müller in dieser Zeitschrift

translation of review article in

Orientalische Literaturzeitung, Vol. 84 (1989), no. 6

by Dr. Werner Sundermann

The First Two Volumes of the Encyclopaedia Iranica*

By W. Sundermann

Encyclopedias are compiled with the purpose of bringing together either the specialized or the general knowledge available at a particular moment in history in such a way that they will remain standard for a considerable time. How quickly they go out of date and are superseded depends upon the further advancement of knowledge, to which they themselves are supposed to contribute.

The Encyclopaedia Iranica (hereafter Eir), the first volume of which appeared in 1982 and the second volume of which was already complete in 1987, owes its existence to the activity and competence of the Iranian scholar Ehsan Yarshater and his staff, Ch. J. Brunner, W. C. Chillick, M. Kasheff, T. S. Kawami, A. Sh. Shenbezi, and P. O. Skjærva, of whom Kasheff and Skjærva are listed in the frontmatter of the majority of the fascicles.¹

The portion under consideration, 1,350 articles on 1,023 pages, up to the entry Āl-Fr al-waḡarā, permits an initial evaluation and provides the opportunity to offer a few suggestions for the future preparation of the work.

In its significance for Iranian studies the Encyclopaedia can perhaps be compared only with the Grundriss der Iranischen Philologie (Foundations of Iranian philology). Whereas the Grundriss attests both the sum of knowledge about Iran at the beginning of our century and the claim of Iranian studies to be an integrated field, the Encyclopaedia presupposes the cultural unity and continuity of the Iranian peoples. In this sense, however, it is more than an

encyclopedia of Iranian studies, if by "Iranian studies" we mean all those branches of learning in which command of the Iranian languages is necessary. It is the sum of research on Iran in a broader sense, which fundamentally encompasses all topics related to Iranian territory. According to the stated program, in addition to specifically Iranian materials, "Near Eastern, Indian, and Greco-Roman relations with Iran; the Indo-Muslim culture of the subcontinent; Caucasian and Central Asian civilizations; Shi'ite studies; and Iranian ethnography and folklore," will be emphasized, as well as the history of science and often neglected aspects of the arts, like calligraphy and music (Volume I/1, p. 1).

The Encyclopaedia also makes its specialized reader aware, however, of the degree to which the quantities of new information that have been gained in this century, since the appearance of the Grundriss, have led to the fragmentation of Iranian studies into specialized subfields. Iranian studies is certainly no exception in this respect, but in few disciplines is the trend so apparent as in this one; though founded only relatively recently and never fully established, it has nevertheless developed subsequently as few others have. In practical terms that means not only that the student of ancient Iran does not as a rule have to consult the numerous entries beginning with "Abd and Abū for his own work, that historians will hardly draw upon the numerous descriptions of local dialects, and that Islamicists will necessarily take less interest in reports on the pre-Islamic religions of Iran, as valuable as they might be. It also means that few specialists in Middle Iranian are still able to have a critical appreciation of all the contributions on

this language group, that historians of Islamic Iran have as a rule become specialists in particular dynastic periods, and that modern Persian literature of this century has won a place next to the classics.

As this development seems to be irreversible, the *EIR* ought in the future to do what the *Encyclopaedia of Islam* has already done to accommodate the needs of specialists. Since 1961 there has been a *Shorter Encyclopaedia of Islam*, in which all entries on the religion and law of Islam have been reprinted; specialized collections of *EIR* articles in certain subject areas (local dialects, pre-Islamic religions, archeology and art history, and so on) would also doubtless find receptive audiences in specific fields.

The *EIR* has refrained from limiting the concept of Iran to the modern state of Iran, as has become common in modern reference works. The subject matter of the work is, rather, supposed to be "Iranian culture in a broad context and the reciprocal influences between Iran and its neighbors" (Vol. I/1, p. 1). What is not clear from this somewhat terse formulation is the application of the concept "Iranian" to the cultural achievements and territories of all peoples whose languages belong to the Iranian family, a definition that has been developed in the field of Iranian studies. Possible misunderstandings on this point² can be avoided through precise delineation of what is included and excluded (perhaps in the future entries "Iran" and "Iranian").

That the work under review is also an *Encyclopaedia Iranica persica praeparata* (it was originally actually planned as an *Encyclopaedia Persica*) is unmistakable, however. That is clear, for

example, from the transliteration of names and terms in Arabic script, for which the vocalization is given according to present-day Persian speech; there is good reason for this choice, for distinguishing among the same names and terms in Arabic, Turkish, early New Persian, and modern Persian pronunciation would lead to insoluble difficulties.³ Furthermore, it is only right to adopt Persian, the most significant of the Iranian languages spoken today. The editor, however, does not go so far as also to transcribe consonants spoken differently in Persian (Arabic *ṭ* is used, not *s*, *ḡ* not *z*, *ḡ* not *ž*, and even *w* not *v*; cf. Vol. I/1, p. 4). That is an inconsistency, and Islamicists will also find forms like *Mu'laṣala*, instead of *Mu'laṣila*, next to *Mu'laṣilite*, but "any proposed system is bound to prove unsatisfactory in some respect and to offend a cherished habit or usage" (Vol. I/1, p. 2). Basically the avoidance of doubled letters and the close relation between transliteration and transcription argue strongly for the system adopted, which could have been simplified still further, however, if the ordained *k* were rendered as *x*. As a further simplification, beginning with the letter *B*, *j* will be rendered as *j*.

For Avestan Bartholomae's transcription has been adopted, unfortunately without the fundamental and now widely accepted modifications by Karl Hoffmann, but for Middle Persian MacKenzie's method of transcribing according to actual speech is recommended but, contrary to expectations, not generally followed.

It is very clear that the first fascicles of the *Encyclopaedia* were Persian in conception, for the work was planned as an English-language parallel to the Persian *Dān-Nāma-ye Irān o Ebrān*.⁴ It is

only natural that many of the entries in the Persian work, which appeared from 1976 to 1982 and was then discontinued, were adopted in the English version and even that the principle of using Persian words for entries was extended in a work that has by now far surpassed its predecessor in coverage. Such a method is justified for terms that are really untranslatable. In all other instances it would be advisable to give English versions preference. Only in this way is it possible to make the *Encyclopaedia* conveniently accessible also to a wider circle of readers who do not command the Persian language.

I consider it, for example, justified that Persian belles lettres should be treated under *Adab* (Vol. 1/4, pp. 431-44). But not every reader will look for "water" under *Āh* (Vol. 1/1, pp. 27-29), "cistern" under *Āb-sāhār* (Vol. 1/1, pp. 39-42), "irrigation" under *Ābyārī* (Vol. 1/4, pp. 405-11), "maple tree" under *Afrū* (Vol. 1/6, pp. 569-70), "iron" under *Āhan* (Vol. 1/6, pp. 624-33), "gazelle" under *Āhū* (Vol. 1/7, pp. 691-83), "Būyids" or "Buwayhids" (the dynasty) under *Āl-e Bayand* (sic; Vol. 1/7, pp. 747-53), "opium" under *Afūn* (Vol. 1/6, pp. 594-98), "horse" under *Āsh* (Vol. 11/7, pp. 724-37), "mill" under *Āstīn* (Vol. 11/7, pp. 751-57), or "cookery" under *Āspāzi* (Vol. 11/8, pp. 788-90). Naturally, cross referencing remains a possible solution, and it has been promised that extensive use will be made of it, but already the entry *Alphabet* is lacking in Vol. 1/9, p. 698, nor is there any cross reference to *Ābjad* in Vol. 1/2, pp. 221-22.

It seems that at a very early point the original principle of organization was supplanted by another, that of placing entries under either English or Persian forms, depending upon which came

first in the alphabet. Thus, the article on Breed is placed under this title rather than under *Nān*, whereas the article on Rice is placed under *Berenj* (Vol. 11, Editorial Note, p. 17); similarly, *Agriculture* does not appear under *Kašāvarzī* (Vol. 1/6, pp. 613-23) or *Army* under *Sarāh* (Vol. 11/5, pp. 489-517), and one even finds *Aphorism* (Vol. 11/2, pp. 152-54) for the Persian *Maqāl*, which in my view would have been a better place for it. Even Persian names have occasionally been given under less familiar variants that begin with A, for example, *Amīr(-e) Kōbīr* (title) instead of *Mīrzā Tāqī Khān* (name; Vol. 1/9, pp. 959-63) and *Andarz-nāma* instead of *Qābūs-nāma* (Vol. 11/1, pp. 23-24). The practical advantage of this procedure in the preparation of the great work is undeniable (for example, in place of the missing *Archer*, Vol. 11/3/, p. 326, the reader is referred to the later *Kamān*), but, from the point of view of the reader who wishes to find his way as simply and quickly as possible in a multivolume work, it seems to me that this is still only the second-best solution. Under the circumstances, furthermore, anyone who must use the work often will have a better chance of finding entries immediately if he knows Persian.

Among the achievements of the editor and his colleagues that should be particularly emphasized is the fact that nearly 400 of the best-qualified specialists have been persuaded to write for the *Encyclopaedia*. The greatest numbers of contributions are owing to C. E. Bosworth (history of the Islamic period, historical geography of Iran), H. Boyce (Zoroastrianism), W. Hedlung (Islamic sciences), D. Pingree (history of science), A. Sh. Shahbazi (history of ancient Iran), and P. P. Soucek (history of Iranian art, calligraphy). A few

anonymous articles are signed EJL. That numerous younger scholars could be included is to be welcomed, in view of the long-term nature of the undertaking. It must be regretfully noted, however, that not a few specialists, in particular older scholars, have yet to contribute to the EJL or have contributed only to a limited degree.

Any evaluation of the scholarly achievements of the editor, his staff, and the contributors to the Encyclopaedia would be incomplete without first calling attention to the exemplary pioneering character of the new work. The concerns and achievements of the EJL can in no way be compared with those of European encyclopedias, published in European languages though universal in coverage, for example, the Encyclopaedia Britannica. In this respect it more closely resembles reference works dedicated to particular cultural groups, like the Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, the Encyclopaedia of Islam, or the Reallexikon der Assyriologie. What is new, however, is the coverage of the cultural achievements and territory of a group of linguistically related peoples over the course of three millennia in which periods of cultural isolation and mutual exchange have alternated. Also new is the boldness to undertake an EJL. The closest parallel to it is the already completed Историческая Советская Энциклопедия.

The main problem arises in fact from the sheer range of the material covered. How can individual articles, usually definitions of names, and serial articles, most often descriptions of regions, significant cultural phenomena, or economic, social, and religious systems, be harmonized with one another so that the greatest

possible amount of information can be presented in the least possible space? How can intersecting and overlapping articles be reduced to a minimum? How, on the other hand, can the absence of gaps in the total coverage be guaranteed? How to balance coverage and quality?

It follows from these questions that a sound judgment on a work like this one can be rendered only after continued use and that, indeed, one person will never be in a position to appreciate the totality of the collaborative achievement of Iranian studies in an enterprise that is still in its infancy; any opinion given after a first examination can thus be only provisional. Within these limits my overall assessment is unequivocally positive. In every instance I have found what I could have expected in the first two volumes. I noticed only the following omissions.

Vol. I/6, p. 582, Afsāna, "narrative, fairy tale"; p. 637, Middle Persian Ahlmāg "heretic"; Vol. I/8, p. 830, Alexander Romance; p. 888, Alḡan (?; name of a tribe or dynasty); Vol. I/9, p. 898, Alphabets; p. 912, Allheim, E.; p. 965, Amīr Kror (allegedly the first Pushto poet, according to the Pala Kszāna); p. 979, Armāzīg "teacher" (as a Manichean hierarchical rank).

Vol. II/1, p. 31, Angad rāšnān (Manichean hymn cycle); Vol. II/4, p. 385, Arđwīft, Arđwīth "justice" (as a designation for the Manichean church); p. 394, Araxahī (Avestan; a continent); p. 401, Argi (piece in ancient Xinjiang); Vol. II/8, p. 837, Asṡānā (also an archeological site in the Turfan oasis).

It is easiest to conduct a cursory survey of the short entries, the names and terms. One thus gains an impression that the Islamic

ere, except for "Shi'ite studies," is more heavily documented than necessary. Is this a legacy from the older Persian companion work, the *Dāstān-e Irān o Eslām*? Because of the existence of the *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, it is justified, in my opinion, to omit from an Iranian encyclopedia articles on Mu'tazilite theology, like *ʿAbd al-Jabbār* (Vol. 1/2, pp. 116-18), *Abū Fehr al-Hazzān* (Vol. 1/3, pp. 275-80), *Abū'l-Ḥadīd al-ʿAlīfī* (Vol. 1/3, pp. 318-22), and *Abū'l-Qāsem Kaʿbī* (Vol. 1/4, pp. 359-62); on *Abū Hanīfa*, founder of one of the four schools of Islamic law (Vol. 1/3, pp. 295-301); or on Islamic technical terms like *Abdāl* (Vol. 1/2, pp. 173-74), however important their role in the spiritual life of the Near East may have become and however valuable the articles devoted to them are. Would it not be enough in such instances to refer to the corresponding entries in *Encyclopaedia of Islam*? There would then be more space for the specifically Iranian subject matter of the work.

Now and then there is a clear effort to focus or limit treatment of such peripheral concepts to aspects particularly relevant to Iran, with varying results. *Abbasid Caliphate in Iran* (Vol. 1/1, pp. 89-95) is a highly satisfactory solution. If *Abū'l-Ḥasam Gorgānī* is judged to be the founder of "Iranic-Islamic philosophy" (Vol. 1/3, pp. 316-17), this can be justified within the framework of the insights of Henri Corbin. I find it less useful, however, when the philosophical topic *ʿArāʾ* "accident" (Vol. 11/3, pp. 271-73) is discussed primarily according to the views of a few great Iranian philosophers.

Long serial articles are directly accessible to the reader when they have to do with *Afghanistan*, *ʿArab*, *Armenic*, *Armenia*, or *Arsacids*. It will probably not occur to him so naturally to look up entries like *Administration*, *Anglo-Iranian Relations*, *Apocalyptic*, *Armor*, or *Army*, though systematic cross references in single articles can signal their existence--for example, from *ʿAsmān* "sky, heavens" (Vol. 11/7, pp. 770-71) to "Concept of heavens" in the entry *Astronomy and Astrology* (Vol. 11/8, p. 865). In principle, an index that would provide an overview of the contents, perhaps organized according to subject matter, would be desirable.

One problem with the more comprehensive articles has less to do with their delimitation vis-à-vis single entries than with their delimitation vis-à-vis other comprehensive articles. Overlapping and duplication of subject matter occasionally do occur. For example, the long articles *Archaeology* (Vol. 11/3, pp. 281-326), *Architecture* (Vol. 11/3, p. 326-11/4, p. 355), and *Art in Iran* (Vol. 11/5, p. 549-11/6, p. 646) deal with related and even identical subject matter, though they have been carefully distinguished from one another, to the detriment especially of the second. On the other hand, their illustrations are rather unbalanced. Downright duplication of subject matter occurs, for example, in "Classified List of Selected Loanwords" (from Iranian languages in Armenia; Vol. 11/5, pp. 451-53) and "Iranian Loanwords in Armenian" (Vol. 11/5, pp. 459-65); in "The Arsacid Dynasty" in *Armenia* (11/4, pp. 424-26) and "The Arsacid Dynasty of Armenia" (Vol. 11/5/7, pp. 543-46); in the section on the treatment of the Parthian Period in *Army* (Vol. 11/5, pp. 494-96) and "The Army in the Parthian Empire" (Vol. 11/5, p. 536).

Presentation of important subjects from different points of view is naturally legitimate and can be useful, but in the future one would wish for a firmer editorial hand occasionally to prevent the duplication of valuable scholarly effort.

That different authors occasionally assess facts differently, and that such differing assessments are presented in the *ELC*, is justified as long as they involve controversial issues and as long as the tentative nature of the conclusions is not concealed. This has always happened in the instances that I have followed up, and thus the *ELC*, when it is successful in providing opportunities for representatives of different points of view to have a say, conveys the actual status of scholarly debate on a subject. In this sense, for example, F. B. J. Kuipers' view that the religion of the Achaemenids was probably pre-Zoroastrian (Vol. 1/7, p. 604) contrasts with Mary Boyce's opinion that the Achaemenids were Zoroastrians from at least as early as the time of Darius I (Vol. 1/7, p. 626), which seems to me more likely. On the other hand, when E. Eilers (Vol. 1/6, p. 612) makes the statement that in 1960 approximately 3.3 percent of villeges were *amīk* property, whereas E. Hooglund gives a figure of about 30 percent for the years before 1962 (Vol. 1/9, p. 975b), the establishment of the correct facts is required.

Following are remarks on a few of the articles that fall into my field of research. They are to be understood as further additions to the "Addenda and Corrigenda" in the first two volumes.

Vol. 1/1, p. 41a. The word form *pr'w'z* could have been an early Parthian occurrence of the word for "cistern" (I. Colditz, in *Def.* 14, 1937, p. 278, l. 35, and p. 282).

Vol. 1/1, p. 57a. The derivation of the word *āhādī* from *āh* is confirmed by W. Eilers, *MSS* 45, 1965, pp. 23-24.

1/1, p. 67. The interpretation of *Abarsāhr* as "upper country," i.e., the eastern half of the empire, was convincingly defended by W. B. Henning, *Mitteliranisch* (Handbuch der Orientalistik I, IV/1), Leiden and Cologne, 1953, p. 95.

1/1, pp. 67-68. *Abarsām* (preferably *Abarsām*) was also the name of a prominent follower of Hēni (*BTI* XI, 1981, pp. 143-49).

1/2, p. 212b. *Pasāgrīw* is Middle Persian; the Parthian equivalent was established by I. Gershevitch on the basis of the cited Syriac form *ⲡⲥⲁⲒⲚⲓⲨⲪⲱ* (*JRAS*, 1954, p. 125). The word *ⲡⲥⲁⲒⲚⲓⲨⲪⲱ* must have been a Parthian dialect variant (cf. *Manichean Studies*, ed. P. Bryder, Lund, 1988, pp. 205-06).

1/2, p. 213a. That the *Abgar* legend follows the Manichean pattern was again emphasized by H. J. W. Drijvers, e.g., in "Addai and Hēni," *Orientalia Christiana Analecta* 221, 1983, pp. 171-85.

1/2, p. 221b. An early example of a word group used as a mnemonic device for an *Abiad-Alphabet* occurs in the Manichean fragment M1571a (*Oas. Altertum* 31, 1965, p. 95).

1/3, p. 303b. 'Olbī's negative opinion of the development of eloquence under the minister *Abū'l-ḥasan* *Esfarā'nī*, who favored the Persian language, is biased, to say the least. Indeed, it was also in this period that Ferdowsī was working on his "book of kings" in hopes of the highest recognition.

1/3, pp. 325-326. On *Abū 'Isā* *al-Warrān* from the point of view of Manichean studies, cf. C. Colpe, "Anpassung des

Manichäismus an den Islam (Abū 'Īsā al-Werrāq)," *ZDMG* 109, 1959, pp. 82-91.

1/4, p. 430. On the Sogdian version of the *Acts of Ādur Hormizd and of Anāhīd*, see now N. Sims-Williams, *BTT* XII, 1985, pp. 31-50.

1/4, pp. 430-31. In the article *Acts of the Persian Martyrs* the Sogdian translation is not mentioned at all. Cf. N. Sims-Williams, *BTT* XII, 1985, citing earlier literature.

Vol. 1/5, pp. 451-52: That recognition of the authority of *Adōn's* teaching was not limited to the western Manichaeans can be concluded especially from the fact that the Chinese *Traité manichéen* names him as the one to whom Mani's teachings were addressed (E. Chavannes and P. Pelliot, *JA*, 1911, pp. 501-02, 509 n. 4).

Vol. 1/5, p. 459a: The name *Hadyūb* was already attested in Syriac *Hdyūb*. To the bibliography add "Die Chronik von Arbela," edited by P. Kewerou, Louvain, 1985; on the history of early Christianity in Adiabene, cf. G. Wiessner, *Zur Märtyrerüberlieferung aus der Christenverfolgung Shapur's II*, Göttingen, 1967, pp. 199ff.

Vol. 1/5, p. 480a. J. P. Asmussen correctly argues for the connection between *Āšmān* and the Jewish *Asmodeus*. The special opposition of *Āšmān* to meritorious consanguineous marriage may represent a common feature; cf. *Der Vorderer Orient in Antike und Mittelalter* (Festschrift H. Simon), Berlin, 1987, pp. 24-26. R. Dielmeier (*Innsbrucker Beiträge zur Kulturwissenschaft* 23, 1985, pp. 34-35) further compares Old Georgian *smagi* "insane."

Vol. 1/6, p. 579a. *Āfrīd* as a personal name is certainly simply "Benedictus." Perhaps it is also an abbreviation of names like *Dhrymazd-āfrīd*, *Mīhr-āfrīd*, and *Arz-āfrīd*.

Vol. 1/6, p. 594a. My paper "Der chinesische *Traité* Manichéen und der perthische Sermon vom Lichtnous," cited in the article *Āfurišn*, appeared in *AOE* 10, 1983, pp. 231-42.

Vol. 1/6, p. 589b. I consider the explanation of the title *Āfšīn* as more probably connected with Sogdian *'āsu'ws, fšy'ws* (*[al]fšiyāus*) "lord, forefather," with preservation of the -n, as in Avestan *fšuisn-* and *K'ərəzmīn fš'n (fšen)* "shepherd," rather than derived from Middle Persian *Pišīn*, Avestan *Pišīnah-* (the proper name of a ruler).

Vol. 1/6, pp. 634-35. A reference to the role of the name *Ahōsuerus* in Jewish mythology (the wandering Jew) would have been desirable.

Vol. 1/6, p. 672b. There is a Zoroastrian (?) version of the myth of the world egg in a Manichean translation, in *BTT* IV, 1973, pp. 79-80.

Vol. 1/7, p. 683b. To the bibliography on *Ahūnwer* prayer add H. Humbach, "Weiteres zum Ahuna-Vairya-Gebet," *Acta Iranica* 23, 1984, pp. 225-41.

Vol. 1/7, pp. 703-05. A site plan of *Ājīnā-Tape* would have been helpful.

Vol. 1/7, pp. 727-28. Hardly anyone would suppose that the Manichean Henoah would be placed under *Āknōk*. I suspect that this form of the name is included in the *EJr* only because of its earlier inclusion in *Taqīzāda* and *Šīrōzī*, *Māni wa dīn-e ū*, Tehran, 1956-57,

p. 6. The attested forms of the name are Greek and Coptic ΕΥΦΥΣ, Middle Persian and Parthian hwvwx (Hunōx), and Old Turkish xwawyr; for Arabic Henning conjectured *hwvwx (SPAW, Phil.-hist. Klasse, 1934, p. 31).

Vol. I/7, p. 726b. Another fragment of the Book of Giants, in which Henoch plays a role, has in the meantime been published in Acta Iranica 23, 1984, pp. 491-505.

Vol. I/8, p. 824a. Manichean Parthian texts call Mani's Elchessites 'bšwḡn (AAASH 25, 1977, pp. 237-42).

Vol. I/8, p. 825a. For the literature on Elchessites, cf. now also L. Cirillo, Elchēsai e gli elchēsai, Cosenza, 1984, and reports in "Codex Manichaicus Coloniensis," Atti del Simposio "Panda-Amentea", Cosenza, 1986.

Vol. I/8, p. 830b. On Alexander of Lykopolis, cf. also P. W. van der Horst and J. Mansfeld, An Alexandrian Platonist against Dualism. Alexander of Lykopolis' Treatise "Critique of the Doctrines of Manichaeus", Leiden, 1974.

Vol. I/8, p. 830b. Egyptian Alexandria also has a place in the Iranian Manichean tradition. The Sogdian version of the "Mission History" unambiguously calls it [𐰽𐰺𐰍𐰸𐰽𐰺𐰠𐰍𐰸𐰽𐰺𐰠] "Alexandria the great"; cf. AOE 13, 1986, p. 302.

Vol. I/9, pp. 933-36. The article Amāta spanta, which contains Henry Boyce's fundamental conception of Zoroaster, ought to be read in conjunction with her review of the cited book by Johanna Narten in BSOAS 47, 1984, pp. 158-61, because the critical analysis of this important alternative study can be found there.

Vol. I/9, p. 950a. Iranian derivations of the word Amīr are Sogdian xm'yr, xm'yr (xamīr) and K'ārozmian xamīr.

Vol. I/9, p. 979. That the Parthian Manichean literature can be traced back to Mār Ammō is entirely possible, but it is doubtful that the Parthian hymn cycle can be ascribed to him. I hope to demonstrate this point in my still unpublished article "Probleme der Edition iredisch-manichäischer Texte."

Vol. I/9, pp. 987-90. It is very much to be regretted that in the entry Amphibiens the Persian names are not given for any of the species.

Vol. I/9, pp. 999-1001. Is the transcription of Chinese names used by Pulleyblank, following Wade-Giles, standard for the Encyclopedia? The People's Republic of China has made the Pinyin transcription standard, and it has already achieved widespread acceptance in other countries. Is it possible to include the original Chinese characters as well?

Vol. I/9, pp. 1003-06. Bāduxt "daughter of God" must have been a more popular name for the goddess Anāhitā in the Middle Persian period (G. Hoffmann, Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Missionare, Leipzig, 1880, pp. 72, 74, 128-30), which can be explained by the designation of Anāhitā as "daughter of the great and mighty Aramazd (p. 1004b). New Persian hiluft "Venus" is not inconsistent with this identification.

Vol. I/9, p. 1010b, Anāhitā in the Arts. A. Sh. Shehbozi has raised some justifiable objections to the identification of the female figure on the relief of King Nerses at Naqš-e Rostam as Anāhitā. He identifies the figure as Sēhpuhrduxtak (𐰽), the wife of

Herses ("Studies in Sasanian Prosopography," *Acta* 16, 1983, pp. 255-66).

Vol. II/1, pp. 3-4. Anow is usually called Annu in the literature.

Vol. II/1, pp. 11-22. Andarz in Manichean literature is missing. In Middle Persian (and Parthian) it designates the five precepts for the Electi, and in Parthian it also means "preservation, protection, caution, respect." That the genre of Zoroastrian literature designated as andarz was also paralleled among the Manicheans is most clearly demonstrated in the examples published in *Acta* 4, 1976, pp. 165-87.

Vol. II/1, pp. 22-23. To andarzbad add Parthian ʾnd(r)zbyd = Coptic ⲛⲁⲣⲓⲥⲁⲃ in *BTT* XI, 1981, p. 71.

Vol. II/1, p. 25b. The Turfan texts in Middle Persian and Parthian indicate handāmān, rather than andāmān; Bartholomae's explanation is not correctly cited. On the word, cf., e.g., W. B. Henning, "Mitteliranisch" (*Handbuch der Orientalistik* I, IV/1), Leiden and Cologne, 1958, p. 62; O. Szemerényi, *Acta Iranica* 5, 1975, pp. 360-90.

Vol. II/1, p. 26b. On Androgoras cf. also I. Gershevitch in *Studies in Honor of George C. Miles*, Beirut, 1974, pp. 7-8 (Androgoras = Karesa(n)h(w)).

Vol. II/1, p. 29a. To the alterations and additions to the Address theory belongs also H. E. J. Junkers, "Das Awestasphabet und der Ursprung der armenischen und georgischen Schrift," *Caucasica* 2, 1925, though it can itself be criticized in almost every detail.

Vol. II/1, p. 90b. Halaria, cf. p. 95b, Hālerīna.

Vol. II/2, p. 121b. Wēh-Sēpūr, should, in my opinion, be read 𐬯𐬀𐬎𐬎𐬀𐬎𐬀, later 𐬯𐬀𐬎𐬎𐬀𐬎𐬀 (cf. *Acta* 13, 1986, pp. 294-95).

Vol. II/2, p. 148a. The general translation of 𐬎𐬀𐬎𐬀𐬎𐬀 is "grandson of the waters." On the translation "son of the Waters," see H. Boyce, *A History of Zoroastrianism* I (*Handbuch der Orientalistik* I, VIII/1), Leiden and Cologne, 1975, p. 41 n. 128.

Vol. II/2/, p. 157b. The bibliography for Apocalyptic should now be expanded by the addition of numerous works by Ph. Gignoux (with opposing opinions about the worldwide currency of Iranian apocalyptic): "Nouveaux regards sur l'apocalyptique iranienne," *Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, Comptes-rendus*, Paris, 1986, pp. 334-46; "L'Apocalyptique iranienne est-elle vraiment la source d'autres apocalypses?" *AAASH* 31, 1985-88, pp. 67-78; "Apocalypses et voyages extra-terrestres dans l'Iran mazdéen," in *Apocalypses et voyages dans l'au-delà*, ed. C. Keppler, pp. 351-74.

Vol. II/2, p. 202a. Was there an "ancient Persian practice of mass population resettlement"? Certainly the return of the Jews to their ancient homeland is not what is meant.

Vol. II/3, p. 231. Add S. Telegdi, "Remarques sur les emprunts arabes en persan," *Acta Iranica* 2, 1974, pp. 337-49.

Vol. II/3, p. 232a. Henning explained ganra as a Median form (*Asia Major* 10, 1963, p. 197).

Vol. II/3, p. 259a. A not inconsiderable Syriac literature is attested from the Turfan oasis (especially from Dulong) in Xinjiang (cf., e.g., E. Sachau, "Litteratur-Bruchstücke aus Chinesisch-

Turkistan," *SPAW*, 1905, pp. 964-76) end even from China itself (state from Xi'anfu, tomb inscription from Quenzhou).

Vol. II/3, p. 261b. There is an Iranian explanation of **wā* as "firmful," not "foundation (of a house)," in *BTT* IV, 1978, p. 113. On the other hand, the list of the (direct) Aramaic loanwords in Middle Persian and Parthian, can be substantially increased: *ṣur* "watchman," *ḏwṣg'h* "glue," *m'l'h* "sailer," *mycrum* (sic) "Egypt," *ṣwk'h* "rudder," *ṣwd'h* "companion," *ṣufwr* "trumpet," *ṭbul* "inhabited world," *ṭrous* "throne," *ṣrouf* "perfume."

Vol. II/3, pp. 263-65. *Taqī Arānī* was also called Erānī in European literature.

Vol. II/3, pp. 276-77. *Arhōyistān* is also attested in Middle Iranian Manichean literature: Middle Persian *'rwh'ystān* (*BTT* XI, 1981, p. 95 end n. 4), Parthian *'rb'ystān* (*BTT* XI, 1981, p. 149).

Vol. II/4, p. 357b. On the Oriental precursors of Dante (not the *Ardā-Vīrāz-nāmā*), cf. G. Strohmaier, "Avicennas 'Ḥayy ibn Yaqẓān' and Dante's 'Commedia,'" *AAASH* 29, 1984, pp. 73-80. In the meantime two new editions of the *Ardā-Vīrāz-nāmā* have appeared: Ph. Gignoux, *Le livre d'Arda Vīrāz*, Paris, 1984, and F. Vahman, *Ardā Vīrāz Nāmā*, London and Malmö, 1986.

Vol. II/4, pp. 371-76. The controversial question of the regnal dates of *Ardašīr I* remains open, though the year of his death has generally been accepted as 242.

Vol. II/4, p. 371b. The Manichean Parthian form of the name *'rdx'wār* (*AOE* 13, 1986, pp. 293-94), which is not mentioned, indicates a derivation from *Ardašīr*. On the etymology, cf. W. B.

Henning, *Mittelpersisch* (Handbuch der Orientalistik, I, IV/1), Leiden and Cologne, 1958, p. 38 n. 1.

Vol. II/4, pp. 389-90. *Ardwahiš* was also taken over in the Iranian version of the Manichean mythology: Sogdian *'rdxwš* corresponds to the element of light (not of fire!); cf. *AOE* 6, 1979, p. 101, and my remarks on Vol. II/6, p. 695b. In a Middle Persian manuscript (H 299a and 2303/V/4/) previously unattested *'rd'wby*, *Ardā-waby* is mentioned as the noblest spirit (*y'xšy*) of the religion. This form is very similar to the Avestan personal name *ašauuuehu* "Aša possessing goodness" (H. Mayrhofer, *Iranischen Personennamenbuch* I/1, Vienna, 1977, no. 47), whereas *Ardā-waby* probably means "good Aša."

Vol. II/4, p. 413. Herkowitz's opinion that *Armā'il* contains a "Georgian ethnic suffix" requires some historical foundation. I believe that *Armā'il*, like *Germā'il*, is an invented Aramaizing name with *el* "God" intended to identify the two as eponyms for the provinces *ḫl'Armōyā* and *ḫl'Germay*.

Vol. II/4, p. 447a. Old Persian **gaušaka-* is also attested in Manichean Sogdian *γwšy* "spy" (*From Hecataeus to al-Huwarizmi*, ed. J. Harmatta, Budapest, 1984, pp. 310 and 315). Cf. also II/5, p. 461a.

Vol. II/5, pp. 519-20. A very early mention of the place name *Arrešān* as *'rōn* is found in the Syriac biography of Saint Yōhannān Dailomēyā (ca. 700), which was also translated into Sogdian (there as *'rōn*, *Ar(r)ōšān*). The building of a Christian monastery by Yōhannān was reported; cf. *Studies in the sources on the history of Pre-Islamic Central Asia*, ed. J. Harmatta, Budapest, 1979, pp. 99-105.

Vol. II/6, pp. 653-54. The interpretation of Artsaxat = Armenian Artsax (capital city of Armenia) as "joy of Arta" is perhaps only an error. The correct etymology ("Ardsšir's joy") is already found in H. Hübschmann, Armenischen Grammatik I, Leipzig, 1897, pp. 28, 211. There is no cross reference from Artsaxat to Artsaxat.

Vol. II/7, p. 679a. Beside Arōšī, Yūnef also Arōšī, Rožmī?

Vol. II/7, pp. 689-90. Arzang is also a personal name (F. Justi, Iranisches Nomenbuch, Hildesheim, 1953, p. 42), referring inter alia to Meni himself. On Avestan Arēiərəšent- "valuable" (H. Risyrhofer, Iranisches Personennamenbuch I/1, Vienna, 1977, no. 22).

Vol. II/7, p. 695b. B. Schlerath's identification of ān- vohištā- with the fire in a broader sense than "(secret) identity of all light and fire phenomena" could explain why in the Manichean translation Arōvohišt occupies the position of "light"; cf. remarks on Vol. II/4, pp. 389-90.

Vol. II/7, p. 779-II/8, p. 785. The opinion that Arōka (Arōk) slendered the Buddha (Arōk) seems to be an exceptional feature of the Manichean translation (cf. W. B. Henning, JRAS, 1944, pp. 138, 141).

Vol. II/8, pp. 785-86. Why Arōristān with Ar-, instead of Ar-? Other forms and occurrences of the country name: Sogdian Arōristān (BEI XI, 1981, p. 36, l. 354), and (in Pers./Parth?) Arōristān (BEI XI, 1981, p. 36, l. 354).

Vol. II/8, pp. 802-03. Arōristān is also transmitted in New Persian in a variety of simple distortions (Arōristān, Arōristān, Arōristān, etc.; cf. BEI XI, 1981, pp. 392-95).

Vol. II/8, pp. 851-53. A third term for the burial rite is Arōristān/Arōristān; cf. M. Shaki, Acta Iranica (Festschrift J. P. Asmussen), 1988, pp. 93-95.

Vol. II/8, pp. 862b. The term Arōristān "star-telling" gives the impression rather of a loanword from ἀστρολογία or Syriac Arōristān Arōristān.

Vol. II/8, p. 865b. On "fixed star" = Arōristān Arōristān, cf. P. Kunitzsch, ZDMG 131, 1981, pp. 263-67, where it is demonstrated that the word passed through Arabic al-kawākib al-biyūhāniya into European astronomy (stelle heibene).

Vol. II/8, p. 867. The important question for the history of Iranian astrology of why the evil planets carry the names of gods ought at least to be stated as a problem.

Vol. II/8, p. 877b. Arōristān, rather than Arōristān, as in the inscription (cf. Addendum to Vol. II, p. 16) is found in BEI IV, p. 84, ll. 1636 and 1645.

Basically it can be said that the scholarly value of the articles is quite uneven. That cannot be avoided. But it is to the great credit of the editor, his colleagues, and his consultants that so large a number of outstanding articles have been obtained for the Encyclopaedia that it is more difficult to express well-informed praise than to find fault. For, if I mention that I have read with special profit outside my own scholarly discipline the articles on Arōristān "silk," (Vol. I/3, pp. 229-47), on Arōristān (Vol. I/3, pp. 318-22), or on Arōristān in Iran (Vol. II/7, pp. 818-25), I am conscious of making a subjective and arbitrary selection. I might expressly add that for me the detailed and learned evaluation of the

first volume that Jean Calmard has recently published in Studia Iranica 17, 1988, pp. 107-09 is an assessment that can in general be applied to the second volume as well.

In very many cases what has been achieved is what, in 1894, Georg Wissowa set as the highest ideal for the contributors to his Real-Encyclopädie der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft (I, p. iii) and what is nevertheless so difficult to achieve: that the individual contributions of foreign and native specialists, if brought together with competence and discrimination, could themselves create something new and inspire further research.

It does not require much imagination to realize how great the sacrifice in time and energy the members of the editorial board of the FIr must have already made to the common undertaking. That their efforts have, despite all reservations and doubts, already achieved such superb results is proof that the great fundamental work on knowledge of Iran has been placed in the best possible hands. That it will continue on the same or even a higher level than has been maintained so far is to be hoped. But this will certainly be possible only if all who are interested in the culture of Iran, past and present, participate as readers, advisers, contributors, and critics.

*Yerushater, Ehsan, ed., Encyclopaedia Iranica, vol. I, fascicles 1-9, London, Boston, and Henley, Routledge & Kegan Paul: 1985-1988 [sic], 1011 pages; Vol. II, fascicles 1-8, London, Boston, and Henley, Routledge & Kegan Paul: 1985-1988 [sic], 912 pages.

The following abbreviations have been adopted for this article, in addition to those specified in the FIr:

AAASH: Acta Antiqua Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae, Budapest

AOF: Altorientalische Forschungen, Berlin

AOO: Archiv Orientalni, Prague

BT: Berliner Turfantexte, Berlin

OLZ: Orientalistische Literaturzeitung, Berlin

1. So far at least two fascicles have appeared each year. Since 1985 it has been possible to speed up this rapid pace of publication still further: in 1986 five fascicles (from Vol. II/2), in 1987 four fascicles (up to Vol. III/2). This welcome development is certainly owing in large part to P. O. Skjærva, who is first listed as "Senior Assistant Editor" in the frontmatter to Vol. I/9 (1985).
2. For this reason, G. Lazard argued for the replacement of "Iranian," in the broader sense of the language family, with the awkward term "Irano-Aryan" (Cahiers Ferdinand de Saussure 41, 1987, p. 109, n. 1).
3. The single exception that has come to my notice is the spelling Abū, instead of Abū, doubtless in order to be able to keep these entries together with those beginning with Abū.
4. دانشنامه‌ی ایران و اسلام I-X, Tehran, 1354-60 S. (Encyclopaedia of Iran and Islam, 1976-82).

Archív
orientální ArOr

Quarterly Journal
of African, Asian and
Latin American Studies

ACADEMIA PRAHA

VOLUME 57 / 1989

The Encyclopaedia Iranica — a Monumental Research
Tool*

Mansour Shaki, Praha

Of the two encyclopaedic works which offer a wide range of scholarly material on Iranian subjects, the Encyclopaedia of Islam and the Loghat-nāme (by A. A. Dehkhoda), the former essentially deals with the culture of Islamic world and inter alia with Islamic Iran, and the latter, in spite of its immense interest in literary and historical questions, being a one-man performance, is fraught with obvious shortcomings.

The present volume of the Encyclopaedia Iranica, the first of a projected series of fifteen, auspices a totally new and most welcome publication exclusively towards the promotion of Iranian studies in all stages of the country's history — from its hoary past up to the present. It is an invaluable work not only as a research tool for scholars and Iranian students but even as an incentive for initiating fresh inquiry into the unexplored topics in the process of its compilation.

This voluminous work of over a thousand pages, printed in large format in double columns, covering subjects from ĀB to ANĀHID, comprises about 950 well-documented, highly scholarly and up-to-date articles, which treat all essential aspects of the subjects drawn on the erudite knowledge of an international body of two hundred and eighty-four specialists. The work primarily covers material pertinent to Iranian culture and civilization in their broadest sense, such as geography, archeology, ethnography, linguistics, history, religion, law, science, bibliography, material culture, folklore. The Encyclopaedia however, with good reason, includes those subjects which are closely allied to or have had reciprocal influence upon Iranian civilization, especially those of Near Eastern, Indian, Greco-Roman, the Indo-Muslim cultures of the Subcontinent, Caucasian and Central Asian civilizations and Shiite studies. Special attention has been paid to such neglected aspects of Iranian art as calligraphy and music. Bibliographies are critically evaluated and their contents circumstantially described.

The chief editor and the director of the Center for Iranian Studies, under whose auspices the project is being executed, Professor Yarshater, has been in the past few decades instrumental in the publication of numerous valuable works on the literary and cultural heritage of his country, Iran. Thanks to his prolific editorial activity, assisted by proficient teams of Special Consultants, Assistant Editors and Field Editors, this inaugural issue has appeared after ten years of collective scholarly endeavour.

From this copious treasure of learning a few remarks may be offered.

P. 4–5: Finding the employment of separate systems of transliteration and transcription for Persian and Arabic unfeasible, the editors have adopted a well-advised and almost unified transliteration and transcription for Persian and Arabic forms, currently occurring in Persian. The proposed transcription is based, by and large, on the central Iranian dialect, which has become the dominant standard pronunciation. The clumsy digraphs have been discarded in favour of representing each phoneme with a single sign: kh for *k*, and gh for *g̃*. The final -h, a mater lectionis, is throughout transcribed as -a (in the table p. 4: Pers. a and e; Arab. a). It is to be noted that its value in central

* Yarshater, Ehsan ed., *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Vol. I, ĀB—ANĀ—HID. Routledge and Kegan Paul: London, Boston 1985, pp. 1024. Plates 41; Tables 25; Line drawings 32; Price 360.

Iranian dialect is only -e, -a being the classical, obsolete pronunciation persisting in pulpit style and some provincial dialects. The letter *alef* does not always represent the vowel *ā*; as a mater lectionis it may represent the vowels *a*, *e*, *o* and *ū*, and the glottal stop (as a vehicle of *hamze*). P. 58: *Abāliš* (by A. Tafazzoli). The small Pahlavi text, *Gizistag Abāliš*, has unfortunately failed to find due favour in the eyes of the Iranists, and therefore has not been critically elaborated, and Tafazzoli in his account of the name has confined himself to the cursory extant surmises. In justice to the interesting case of this forsaken noble-minded free-thinker it is worthwhile to elicit his credo from the main circumstances of the controversy. His strange name, traditionally misread, has given rise to various conjectures, such as **Abā Lais* (H. H. Schaeder), **Yaballaha* or **ʿAbdallāh* (J. de Menasce), which by implication set him down either as a Christian or a Muslim. Tafazzoli follows suit and uncensoriously considers him to be a convert to Islam, irrespective of the ample evidence to the contrary. That he had not apostasized to Islam or Christianity or Judaism may be appraised from his disputations with the doctors of these religions § 1 as well as from his being branded *gizistag* "accursed" and *zandī* (§ 1), none of which was ever levelled against a member of a revealed religion. As a Muslim one would have expected him to be called *kēšdār* "of false religion, non-Mazdean" (see *DkM*, 63,21–64,3; *SGW*, ch. XI). The anathema *gizistag* is specifically employed against the arch-enemies of Zoroastrianism and the Iranian people (Ahreman, *MX*, 12. 9.; *AWn*, 1. 6.; *Frāsyāg/w*, *PT*, 19. 3.; Alexander, *PT*, 18. 12.; *AWn*, 1. 7.), and in our case evidently against an ominous adversary, a prominent atheist whose defiance had to be counteracted by none other than the pontiff of the Zoroastrian community, *Ādurfarraḡ ī Farroxzādān* in the presence of the caliph *Maʿmūn*. As to *zandīk*, frequently used in the sense of "heretic" to assail the Manichaeans in the Sasanian times, in the Islamic period it was employed also in the extended meaning of "infidel, atheist, unbeliever", indiscriminately to revile the Manichaeans, Mazdakites and *Dahrīs*. This is supported by the closely parallel case of the disputation of *Abū Hanīfa*, the eminent founder of the Hanafī school of Islamic law, with a *Dahrī* "atheist, materialist" in the presence of the caliph *Al-Mansūr*?, where the *Dahrī* is labeled as *zandīq* (see *Dīvāh-e Sanāʿi*, ed. M. Moṣaffā, 1336 H., Tehran, pp. 139–140). Thus *zandīk* in conjunction with *gizistag* displays its later connotation as "infidel" employed by the orthodox compiler of the text, who in a flurry of magiloquence seems to have been carried away by his enthusiastic denunciation of the apostasy. That *Abāliš* was not a convert to Manichaeism may also be seen from his refuting the principle of contomiance of fire and water, the sacred elements, which in Manichaeism are two of the five Light Elements or "Armours" of the First Man (§ II). Finally, the conclusive evidence for *Abāliš*'s atheism is provided by the explicit assertion of the text (§ I) that after he (*Abāliš*) was possessed by (the demon of) Wrath (*xēšm andar tan duwārīd*), he lost his reason (or his mind darkened) (*u-š menišn* (*wš*) *šuft*) and renounced the performance of the Duty, meritorious deeds and the worship of god (*az kār* (*ud*) *kirbag* (*ud*) *yazišn* *ī yazdān abāz dāš*), a passage that accords well with that which *Mardān-Farrox ī Ōhrmazddādān* had to say on the atheists in his *SGW*, ch. VI, 1–3: *nēst-yazad-gōwān kē-šān Dahrī xwānēnd kē az harg ī dēnīg ud ranj ī pad kirbag warzīdan* **bōxt* (MS, Pāz. defectively *vaxt*) *ēstēnd*. "The atheists who are called *Dahrī* maintain that they are relieved from the pains of religion and the toil of performing meritorious deeds."

The nobility of mind and humanitarian views of *Abāliš* is set forth by his reprobation of the dichotomy of religious dogma and its inherent diabolic methods in the matter of punishment. It is worthwhile to quote his question in full: "Who ordains the laceration and punishment inflicted upon people, *Ōhrmazd* or *Ahreman*? Because this beating and laceration and punishment that the rulers inflict upon people for their offence — and they cut hands and beat with a stick — is their paying obeisance to the orders of *Ahreman*. By which reason may it be admitted that *Ōhrmazd* punishes the people? And if *Ōhrmazd* has ordained the punishment, then the tyranny to us does not originate from *Ahreman*." (*zaxm pādefrāh pad mardōm (ān) [ī] Ōhrmazd framāyēd ayāb Ahreman? ē ēn ku zanišn ud ōzanišn ud zaxm ud pādefrāh [ēg-šān] [ī] xwadāyān [ku] pad wi-nāh [ī] mardōmān kunēnd, ud dast burēnd, pad ēōb zaniēnd, eg-šān framān ī Ahreman kard*

bawēd. ēn ku [-šān] mardōm kē-šān Ōhrmazd pādefrah kunēd pad kadām xrad sazēd wurrōyis-tan? ud agar pādefrāh Ōhrmazd framūd ēg-mān az Ahreman nē must. (§ 4).)

Now we are in a better position to conjecture his name. It is evident that as an atheist he would have hardly adopted a theophoric name. I, therefore, propose to read it as *gyw²lgys*, *Gewargīs*, a frequent appellation with essentially secular connotation (Gr. *Geōrgios*, from *geōrgos* "farmer"), although also adopted by his predecessor, *Milrān-Gušnasp*, who had converted to Christianity at the close of the 6th century.

The Persian translation of the text, *Gojaste Abāliš*, by *Sādeq Hedāyat*, Tehran 1318 H., is missing in the bibliography.

Y. Umijori
Dec. 10, 1989

リレー航空便
ニューヨーク発

45

「この本は、本邦に男のロマンを感じさせる人よ」という友人の言葉にひかれて、アメリカで故国イランに関する資料の収集に精進を削けているという彼女の大学の教授に会いに出かけた。



梅沢 葉子

(翻訳家)

イランの言語学と文化を教える一方、イラン大百科事典の編纂もあつた同氏は、六一年、や編纂、ペルシャの文化とイラン研究をカバリー、卵焼きの作

故国の文化への誇り

歴史に関する正確な知識の普及にも力を入れている。週末や休暇を返上しての仕事ぶりは周囲から恐れられ

中。全十八巻の完成には、あつた二十五年はかかる。七九年のイラン革命で、それまでのイラン政府からの援助は絶え、以後はアメリカ政府からの援助や民間からの寄付で運営が保たれている。資金集めの教授



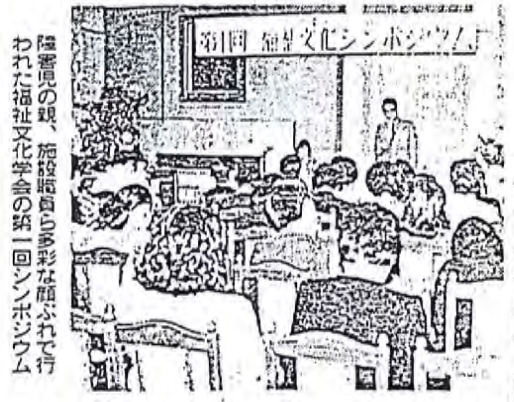
書斎のヤーシャテール教授

政府や民間団体からの援助で、という話には、この国の多様な文化に対する愛の深さを垣間見る思いがする。今もなお故国の文化を伝えるようと大作に挑む教授の人々の姿には、多様な文化の中において自分のルーツを大切にしようとする意気込みを強く感じる。

文の詩
女のうた
晩秋
赤いだけ赤の風景が
燃え尽きた一月の終わり
何気だったかも知れない
押えてみる胸
静かに内部で赤は流れる
孤独はこい

家庭とくらし

万葉仮名に見つけた時
古代人の赤の思いは今も
恋の恋しさが見えた
千代田みつづの、主
編・46巻
万葉と恋は、こいに孤
恋を当てるのでしよう
か。赤の色が秋の風はと



「女の詩・女のうた」
投稿規定▽題材は口
田・米発表の作品▽一
行十一字十五行程度▽
四百字詰め原稿用紙使
用▽住所氏名宛録、田
区大手町一〇七の七の
鑑賞(通学して)は「女
の詩・女のうた」
学校、学年)、電話番
係。

(From a popular column in a Tokyo newspaper!)
By Yoko Umezawa in the Japanese newspaper Yumiyuri, Dec. 10, 1989

"He's one of those rare romantics left today..." Intrigued by this comment made by a friend, I visited the professor of her university, dedicated to the compilation of an encyclopaedia about his Iranian homeland. Prof. Ehsan Yarshater is the director of the Center for Iranian Studies at the well-known Columbia University and teaches Iranian philology and culture. While he is compiling a comprehensive encyclopaedia about Iran, he is also actively engaged in various other editing and translation projects designed to disseminate correct information about Persian culture and history. I have heard that others find his devotion and dedication to his work for which he often sacrifices his own weekends and vacations a bit awe-inspiring. Yet I found the Professor who greeted me at his book-filled office to be a kind and soft-spoken gentleman.

In Iran, Prof. Yarshater was a professor at the University of Tehran and the Director of the Government-funded Institute of Translation and Publication. He came to the United States in 1961, after the Chair of Iranian Studies was established at Columbia University. He founded the Iran Center as a part of Columbia's operation and he started his work on the *Encyclopaedia* in 1974.

"Because of the vastness of the project, others said that it was beyond reasonable expectation, but I felt there was a need to fill the gap between the reality and the available information concerning Persia," he said. From the ancient period to today's politics and society, the content of the work covers everything. I have heard that it even tells you how to make a Persian omelette. Besides the three scholars who work as the assistant editors, 32 field-editors help edit the manuscripts sent from all over the world. The first volume of approximately 1000 pages was published in 1982 by an English publisher, and the fourth volume is being published now. I was told that it may take 20 to 25 more years before the projected 18 volume work will be completed.

Since the former assistance from the Persian government ceased after the revolution of 1979, the operation is being continued with the grants from the American government and private donations. Fundraising is also a part of Professor Yarshater's job. He goes on lecture trips 4 or 5 times a year to various parts of the United States and Europe.

"Since it's important to stay healthy in order to finish the project, I also do some hiking and skiing," said the professor. Perhaps this is the reason why at the age of 69, he gives you an impression of fitness despite his office-bound work.

Several days later, there was a fundraising auction and a party to which I was invited. It was a colorful gathering of Persian emigrés active in the States after the Revolution.

When I heard about the aids given by the government and the private foundations, I thought that I have glimpsed the generosity of this country towards cultural diversity. In the figures of Prof. Yarshater, who even now remains dedicated to the enormous undertaking to transmit the culture of his homeland and his compatriots who support him, I strongly felt the spirit of people striving to preserve their own roots while living amidst cultural multiplicity.

from: International Journal of Middle East Studies,
Vol. 22, No. 3, August 1990

370 *Reviews*

EHSAN YARSHATER, ed., *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, Vol. I (*Āb-Anāhīd*) and Vol. II (*Ānamaka-Ātār al-Wozarāʾ*) (London and New York: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1985 and 1987). Pp. 1011 and 912, respectively.

The publication of a major new encyclopedia marks a special occasion in the history of a field. Beyond a mere survey of the extant knowledge, a great encyclopedia brings together and integrates diverse traditions of scholarship, redefines and extends the field's intellectual boundaries, and in the end, establishes a more secure, authoritative, and coherent foundation for the field. The appearance of the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* signals such a turning point in the development of the field of Iranian studies nearly a century after its debut as an academic subject in the West. Based on the extremely high quality of the initial volumes under review here, we can justifiably expect this magisterial work to meet the highest standards for a major specialized encyclopedia. Indeed, it may well serve as a model for similar projects dealing with other cultural areas in the Middle East and elsewhere.

The project was initiated in the early 1970s by Ehsan Yarshater, who is the Hagop Kevorkian Professor of Iranian Studies at Columbia University and the director of that university's Center for Iranian Studies. The original plan for the project called for concurrent publication in Persian and English, and ten Persian fascicles were published in the 1970s. However, with the collapse of the Pahlavi regime and the termination of a grant from the Iranian government in 1979, the Persian edition had to be discontinued. Since that time, financial support for the project has come principally from the National Endowment for the Humanities in the United States. The inaugural fascicle of the *Encyclopaedia* in English was published in 1982, and by autumn of 1989, three volumes (25 fascicles totaling over 3,000 pages in royal octavo, two-column format) had appeared in print. It is projected that the completed *Encyclopaedia Iranica* will be comprised of 18 volumes, including a supplemental volume and a separate volume of indices. If the present schedule of six 112-page fascicles per year could be sustained, the project would be completed by the middle of the first decade of the 21st century.

The general subject areas covered by the *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, in addition to the basic categories of biography and toponymy, include art and archaeology, ethnography, folklore and music, fauna and flora, geography, history, literature and linguistics, philosophy, religion, and science and medicine. What is made apparent by this list of topics and the composition of the project's board of consulting editors is the unmistakable grounding of the *Encyclopaedia* within the classical disciplines of the humanities. None of the consulting editors is from the social science field, though of course many of the contributors are social scientists. Given the inclusion of a wide range of topics relating to the contemporary economic, social, educational, and political institutions in the *Encyclopaedia*, and the distinctive perspectives that the social sciences bring to such matters, a more visible and active editorial participation by social scientists would certainly seem desirable.

The geographic coverage of the *Encyclopaedia* goes well beyond the boundaries of the present-day Iranian state to encompass all the lands where Iranian languages were or are spoken, including Afghanistan, Tadjikistan, Baluchistan, Kurdistan, parts of the Caucasus, and the Pathan areas of Pakistan. The main entry on "Afghanistan" (I: 486-566), for example, consists of some twelve separate articles on the geography, flora and fauna, ethnography, languages, archaeology, art and literature, and political history of that country. Several of these, e.g., a remarkably rich article on the languages of Afghanistan by Ch. M. Kieffer, represent up-to-date syntheses in English of the available literature in a variety of languages. A summary table (II: 516) in an article on the modern Afghan army by L. Dupree, giving a detailed list of Afghan army ranks, along with their Pashtu,

Dari, and English equivalents, may be cited as an example of the type of useful information that one would otherwise have to spend days to locate and decipher. In addition to its coverage of the areas in which the Iranian culture has been predominant, the *Encyclopaedia* deals also with other regions and cultural areas with which the Iranian peoples have had significant relationships including Central Asia, the Caucasus, the Indian sub-continent, China, Asia Minor, the Arab-speaking lands, and the West in their mutual interactions and exchanges. For instance, the entry on "Armenia and Iran" (II: 417-83), made up of seven separate articles, provides a sweeping survey of Armenia and Armeno-Iranian relations from the time of the Achaemenids to the present, covering such topics as Armenian religion, the influence of Iranian languages on Armenian, and a detailed account of Armenians in modern Iran. Similarly, the several major entries on the Arabs and Arabic (II: 201-43) begin with a historical review of the relationship between the two cultures from pre-Islamic times to the present, and include a wealth of information on the Arab settlements and tribes of Iran (a topic covered also under Afghanistan) as well as the mutual influences of Arabic and Persian languages and literatures on each other. The articles on "Anglo-Afghan Relations" (II: 32-41), followed by several related entries, trace the more recent history of Afghanistan's encounter with Great Britain. Surprisingly, no separate entry is provided for Afghan-Iranian relations, a gap which may easily be filled in a future volume under "Irano-Afghan Relations."

A somewhat unusual feature is the inclusion of articles on classic texts or genres of books and periodicals in Iranian languages, providing critical descriptions of their contents and evaluations of their cultural impact. Examples of such texts are: *al-Asfār al-Arbaʿa*, Mulla Sadra's magnum opus; *Akbar-nāma*, the official history of the reign of the Mughal emperor Akbar in India; Khāja Nasir al-Dīn Tūsī's *Akhlāq-e Nāseri*; *Aqdas*, the holy book of the Baha'i religion; and the famous Safavid chronicle, *Tārīkh-e Ālamārā-ye ʿAbbāsī*, by Eskandar Beg Monshī. A relatively long article on "Andarz" (II: 11-22) analyzes some of the best-known examples of the literature on "advice and injunctions for proper behavior" from pre-Islamic times to the present. *Akhtar*, the Persian newspaper published in Istanbul in the last decades of the 19th century, and *Anis*, the oldest Afghan newspaper in continuous publication (it was founded in 1927) are examples of periodicals that are described in brief articles.

General subject areas, such as anthropology, archaeology, architecture, astrology and astronomy, and art are treated in considerable length and depth. The main entry on "Anthropology" (II: 107-16) by Brian Spooner, for example, provides the first such systematic assessment of the field in any language, focusing on ethnographic descriptions, cultural analyses, and methodological and institutional developments, and ending with a nearly exhaustive bibliography of the pertinent works. The entry on "Archaeology" (II: 281-326) presents up-to-date surveys of the major archaeological periods for Iran and Islamic Central Asia by seven leading scholars in the field, and it is supplemented by an extensive and richly illustrated entry on "Archaeology in Afghanistan" (I: 525-44). The longest entry in the two volumes under review is on "Art in Iran" (II: 549-649). A veritable monograph on the subject, this entry is, in fact, a set of eleven masterful historical surveys of different forms of visual arts from the Neolithic period to the present in Iran and Central Asia. For some periods, it overlaps with an eight-part entry on "Architecture" (II: 326-55) that strikes this reviewer as somewhat skimpy in its coverage of the period from the Safavids to the present (II: 345-55).

A particularly noteworthy feature of the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* is its treatment of the history, culture, language, and the present status of the region's various ethnolinguistic and religious minorities. In the two volumes under review, aside from the various ethnographic entries, articles dealing with Assyrians, Armenians, and Arabs in Iran, as well as

an unusually informative article by F. Towfiq on "Ashāyer" [Tribes] (II: 707-24), demonstrate the potential of this project for making up what has long been one of the most neglected areas of Iranian studies. What is also apparent in the attention given to and the tone of the articles in the *Encyclopaedia* on the various aspects of minority religious life within the Iranian cultural context is the commendable commitment of the editors and their contributors to ecumenism and impartiality.

The international, though predominantly Western, character of the project is reflected both in the composition of its 32-member board of consulting editors; comprised predominantly of West Europeans (13) and North Americans (12), and in the geographic distribution of its contributors. For Volume I, the 284 members of the latter group are distributed as follows: Western Europe, 100; North America, 107; South Asia, 24; Iran, 21; Middle East, 15; Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, 11; Japan, 2; Afghanistan, 3; and South Africa, 1. (Of the 45 native Iranian contributors included in the above categories, 21 were residents of Iran, 4 of Western Europe, and 20 of North America.) The distribution of the 213 contributors to Volume II is quite similar to that of the first volume, though a higher proportion of Iranian scholars (27 percent compared to 16 percent for Vol. I), living both in Iran and the West, are included. Although typically one or two articles are written by a single author, some scholars have contributed half a dozen or so entries, and a few as many as 20 to 30—leaving Professor C. E. Bosworth from the University of Manchester, with a total of 115 articles in the first two volumes, in a league by himself.

Clearly, as the above statistics reveal, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* is not a work to which one would turn in order to gain an appreciation of a culture's understanding of itself, but rather a compendium of knowledge about a civilization as perceived, analyzed, and described by its most distinguished, mainly Western, students. For an alternative perspective, we will have to await the products of the two encyclopedia projects that are currently underway in Iran: the *Dā'irat-al-ma'ārif-i buzurg-i Islāmi* [*The Great Encyclopaedia of Islam*], edited by K. Musavi Bujnardi (Tehran, 1988-) and the *Dā'irat-al-ma'ārif-i tashayyu'* [*The Encyclopaedia of Shi'ism*], edited by A. Sadr-i Hajj-Sayyid-Javadi, K. Fani, and B. Khorramshahi (Tehran, 1987-). What a comparison between the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* and its two counterparts that are being prepared in Iran could reveal are not only differences in the depth and sophistication of their scholarship, but also differences in traditions of scholarship, cognitive styles of their contributors, and the impartiality with which their partly overlapping subject matters are treated.

As may well be imagined, the editorial task in preparing hundreds of manuscripts on such a vast array of subjects under strict publication deadlines is a gargantuan one. Many of the articles are submitted in languages other than English and need to be translated. All appear to have gone through extremely careful editing for factual accuracy, stylistic uniformity, consistency of transcription, and proper organization. The exemplary dedication of Professor Yarshater and his editorial colleagues for the first two volumes, Prods O. Skjaervo, Manouchehr Kasheff, Christopher J. Brunner, William C. Chittick, and A. Shapur Shahbazi, will be deeply appreciated by generations of researchers, students, and others who will come to rely on it as the most authoritative source of information and an invaluable research tool in the field.

One can hardly doubt that by the time of its completion in the first decade of the next century, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* will be judged as the most significant contribution of our century to the advancement of Iranian studies as a scholarly enterprise. It will stand, also, as a successful example of international cooperation among hundreds of scholars, representing at least three successive generations and many disciplines. For Professor Yarshater, the conclusion of this monumental project will be the crowning achievement of

a long and distinguished career devoted to the study of Iranian culture—a field that he will have shaped more than any other scholar of his generation by his sagacious and tireless leadership.

Department of Psychology
Boston College

ALI BANUAZIZI

RICCARDO ZIPOLI, *Encoding and Decoding Neopersian Poetry* (Rome: Cultural Institute of the Islamic Republic of Iran in Italy, 1988). Pp. 182.

RICCARDO ZIPOLI, *Āyīnih dar Shī'r-i Farrukhī, Sa'dī va Hāfiz* [Mirror in the Poetry of Farrukhi, Sa'di, and Hafiz] (Tehran: Ferdows Publications, 1987). Pp. 71.

RICCARDO ZIPOLI ET AL., *Tā Nā Kujā* [To Nowhere] (Tehran: Italian Cultural Institute, 1984). Pp. 127.

Encoding and Decoding Neopersian Poetry is composed of two parts. The first deals with "Compositional Processes in Neopersian Poetry" and is based on a lecture Professor Zipoli gave at Columbia University in 1987. In it the author attempts to develop a formula or template for the analysis of the Persian "gazel." The template is based on a passage in *al-Mu'jam fī Ma'āyīr-i Ash'ār al-'Ajām* by Shams-i Qays (quoted in a rather loose translation on pp. 20–22) and consists of three main divisions or "sectors": A, which "presents the heritage of the tradition available to the authors, giving a schematic description of the parts learned and personally reorganized by them as well as of the modes and processes involved" (p. 27); B, which deals with "the arrangement of materials given and received by the tradition and their transformation into elements and structures ready to be combined in new compositions" (p. 28); and C, which "refers . . . to the formation of the individual verses and to the birth of the poem" (p. 28). The author then proceeds to elaborate each of these sectors, and this is when the trouble begins. His elaborations soon become too complex, too arcane, and the reader is lost amid heaps of formulae, charts, and verbiage reminiscent of Ptolemaic epicycles and graphs. Since this aspect of the book has more to do with prose style than with the validity of the author's ideas, I will come back to it at the end of this review. Suffice it to say here that the author's ideas seem interesting and probably even valid, but the stylistic haze does not allow the reader to see them clearly enough to make a judgment.

The second part of the book deals with "Systems of Instrument Translation in the Rendering of Neopersian Poetic Texts into the Italian Language." This part is a "reshaping" of a paper the author delivered at Barnard College in 1988. Here, what the author tries to communicate comes across much better, partly because his prose is less abstract, and he gives examples and practical applications. The system of translation he proposes involves the following preliminary steps: (1) a thorough comprehension of the Persian text; (2) a transliteration of the text; (3) a literal translation into the target language (Zipoli gives Italian and English translations); (4) a study of key words in the poem; (5) an interpretation of the key passages. This part of the book (especially pp. 115–18 and pp. 134–53) is interesting and useful, particularly for those in the earlier stages of Persian literary studies and translation. Professor Zipoli's method makes sure that the would-be translator has systematically unraveled the intricacies of the poem prior to attempting a final translation of it.



Contents

THE MIDDLE EAST JOURNAL
Summer 1990 ■ Volume 44 ■ Number 3

<i>EDITOR'S NOTE</i>	381
<i>ARTICLES</i>	
■ In the Grip of Politics: The Ford Motor Company of Egypt, 1945-1960 <i>Robert L. Tignor</i>	383
■ Israeli Foreign Policy: A Static Strategy in a Changing World <i>Shibley Telhami</i>	399
■ The Middle East in US-Soviet Relations <i>Graham E. Fuller</i>	417
■ Attitudes toward War in the Israeli Political Elite <i>Efraim Inbar</i>	431
■ Arabists and the Myth <i>John Solecki</i>	446
■ Document: Address by Ali Akbar Hashemi-Rafsanjani, President of the Islamic Republic of Iran	458
<i>CHRONOLOGY</i>	467
<i>BOOK REVIEWS</i>	
IRAN	499
Encyclopaedia Iranica, vol. 2: Anamaka—Atar al-Wozara, ed. by Ehsan Yarshater <i>Reviewed by Roy P. Mottahedeh</i>	
In the Name of God: The Khomeini Decade, by Robin Wright <i>Reviewed by John K. Cooley</i>	
Social Origins of the Iranian Revolution, by Misagh Parsa <i>Reviewed by Mohammad H. Faghfoory</i>	
The United States and Iran, 1946-51: The Diplomacy of Neglect, by James F. Goode <i>Reviewed by Michael P. Zirinsky</i>	

Book Reviews

IRAN

Encyclopaedia Iranica, vol. 2: Anamaka—Atar al-Wozara, ed. by Ehsan Yarshater. London and New York: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1987. 912 pages. \$225.00.

Reviewed by Roy P. Mottahedeh

With the publication of its second volume, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* maintains the remarkably high standard of its previous volume, which established this encyclopedia as the foremost reference work on Iran ever produced and one of the premier reference works in the humanities published in our time. In this volume, as in the last, Professor Ehsan Yarshater has shown the same soundness of judgment in choosing authors and topics. He has also shown the same fearless impartiality in dealing with sensitive topics (see, for example, the article on "Arani" by Ervand Abrahamian and Bozorg Alavi).

As in the previous volume, the *Encyclopaedia* contains many excellent survey articles, which could be small monographs in their own right: "Archaeology," "Architecture," "Armor," "Army," "Art in Iran," and "Astrology and Astronomy." These sur-

veys are well done even when their subjects are somewhat outside the Iranian field, as in Franz Rosenthal's magisterial general article on Aramaic. While placing some emphasis on the relation of that language to Iranian languages, this article would do great honor to any general book on Semitic languages. Often, as in Brian Spooner's fine article on "Anthropology," these surveys provide the only systematic bibliography available (to this reviewer's knowledge) on these subjects. Sometimes, when faced with survey articles that by their nature are somewhat shapeless—and, therefore, almost hopeless tasks—the authors have wisely chosen to emphasize areas in which they have special strengths, as Victor Danner has chosen to do in his article on "Arabic Literature in Iran."

With so many articles worth describing, any selection will necessarily omit some of the finest work in volume 2. It is with sorrow that scholars find in this volume what are, presumably, the farewell appearances of those two great Iranists, Alessandro Bausani and Henry Corbin. Edmund Bosworth is the author of an astonishing number of articles, all meticulously done, some of which are on subjects such as "Arez," the military review, which were totally neglected before Bosworth wrote on them. Several of the biographical articles offer interesting psycholog-

ical insights into their subjects, as does the outstanding article by Abbas Amanat on "Aqasi, Hajji Mirza." The *Encyclopaedia* continues to have excellent geographical articles by European specialists—Marcel Bazin, Bernard Hourcade, Heinz Gaube, William B. Fisher, and others—which make this reviewer lament all the more severely the lack of North American specialists in this subject (with two or three notable exceptions).

Both the overall quality of the volume and of the articles personally written by the assistant editors attest to their extraordinary scholarship and dedication. Manouchehr Kasheff, for example, out of the limited materials available, has constructed a magnificent article on a subject virtually never treated before: "Anjoman-e Zartostian." Prods Oktor Skjaervø shows the astonishing breadth of his learning in such articles as "Asoka III: The Legend of Asoka and the Founding of Khotan," and "Asa II: Old Persian Arta." The third assistant editor, A. Shapur Shahbazi, has created remarkable syntheses of widely scattered materials in excellent articles on the horse in pre-Islamic Iran (Asb I) and on pre-Islamic Iranian armies (Army I).

All in all, the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* continues to be a bravura performance.

Roy P. Mottahedeh is professor of Islamic history at Harvard University.

In the Name of God: The Khomeini Decade, by Robin Wright. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1989. 215 pages. Chron. to p. 258. Notes to p. 268. Bibl. to p. 276. Index to p. 284. \$19.95.

Reviewed by John K. Cooley

Robin Wright here continues the admirable work in her earlier *Sacred Rage: The Wrath of Militant Islam* and her exhaustive, colorful reporting from Iran and about it in the *New Yorker* magazine, which won her a National Magazine Award for 1989.

In the Name of God moves the author forward from often brilliant reporting—in print, broadcast, and in *Sacred Rage*—on the Shi'i revolutionaries in Lebanon and the Gulf. Much more so than the earlier one, this book brings an analysis of a central theme: the efforts of the late Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini and his supporters to consolidate their theocratic rule in Iran and to spread their militant message far beyond its borders.

An alphabetized cast of characters at the outset helps the general reader and may serve the specialist as well. A prologue contrasts the author's impressions during a 1988 visit, nearly at the end of the eight-year Iran-Iraq war, with the Iran she knew as a visitor, both before and shortly after the shah's fall in 1979.

She cautions against facile assumptions of expertise, even by those who have lived longer in Iran than she has. An Asian diplomat shares with her the advice he received before his posting to Tehran: "Most of our intelligence reporting has been wrong all along and not just since the revolution None of us understands the Iranians" (p. 21).

Near the book's opening are the tumultuous scenes of Khomeini's triumphal return in 1979, following the shah's ignominious departure. There are concise but perceptive explanations of the historical antecedents of both Khomeini and the Pahlavis. Wright lucidly describes the formation of the integrist Shi'i ideology of Khomeini and his followers in the classrooms of Qum and the Shi'i centers of religious learning outside Iran such as Karbala and Najaf in Iraq. The book next addresses the interplay of Shi'i militancy and martyrdom with American political errors, incomprehension, and frustration in the 1979–1981 Tehran embassy crisis. She analyzes with care—although perhaps with not the detail an Iranian specialist might want—the reasons for the fall of the more cautious or Western-minded of Khomeini's original group—Mehdi Bazargan and Abol Hassan Bani Sadr, for example.

The next chapters detail convolutions of the Gulf War, concentrating on its impact on Iran. Continuing failures of US policy and strategy, leading to the terrorist outrages

Statement of History of Grants

If the project has received previous support from any federal or nonfederal sources, including the Endowment, please list below the individual sources of these funds as well as the date and total dollar amount of each contribution to the project. If the project has had a long history of support, the sources and contributions may be grouped and summarized so that the list will not exceed one page.

When the project was in preparatory stages it was chiefly supported to a total of about \$900,000 by the Royal Institute for Translation and Publication of Iran (an affiliate of the Pahlavi Foundation), from 1974 to 1979.

The Center for Iranian Studies has also assisted the project, from 1972 to date, for approximately \$40,000 from funds raised from private sources.

In 1979 after the Iranian Revolution, an application was made to the National Endowment for the Humanities for an Emergency Chairman's Grant for \$17,500. This application was approved.

Subsequent grants from the NEH have been:

RT-20226-2, \$314,750, 1982-1985; extended, 1985-86
Supplemental to above, RT-206645, \$58,247

RT-20716-86, \$437,256, 1986-1989 (extended)
RT-21047-89, \$100,000, 1989-90 (extension requested through 6/91)

Matching Funds:

from the Mahvi Cultural Foundation: \$68,667 (\$34,667 in 1984; \$24,600 in 1988; and \$10,000 in 1989)

miscellaneous 1987-89: \$42,600

from the Paul Getty Trust: \$200,000 grant as matching funds for 1989-92 period (to assist art-related articles); \$75,000 matched to dated.

miscellaneous 1989-90: \$58,090

LIST OF SUGGESTED REVIEWERS

Professor Farhad Kazemi
Dean of the Graduate School
New York University
Office of the Dean
6 Washington Square, N. rm 12
New York, N.Y. 10003

Prof. Jerome Clinton
Dept. of Near Eastern Languages
Princeton University
Princeton, N.J. 08540

Ms. Leyla Diba
Associate Curator for Islamic Art
Department of Asian Art
Brooklyn Museum
200 Eastern Parkway
Brooklyn, N.Y. 11238

Professor Franz Rosenthal

(b) (6)

Prof. Gerhard Bowring
Department of Religion
Yale University
New Haven, CT 06520

Prof. Amin Banani
Dept. of Near Eastern Studies
376 Kinsey Hall
University of California at Los Angeles
Los Angeles, CA 90024

Prof. Michael Hillman
Dept. of Oriental & African Languages and Literatures
University of Texas at Austin
Austin, TX 78712

Prof. Peter Chelkowski
Kevorkian Center for Near Eastern Studies
50 Washington Square South
New York University
New York, N.Y. 10012

Prof. Ahmad Karimi-Hakkak
Dept. of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations
225 Denny Hall (DH-20)
University of Washington
Seattle, WA 98195